ENCHIRIDION MEDICUM: OR A MANUAL OF PHYSICK.

31 K. 11.29

BEING

A *Compendium* of the whole Art, in Three Parts.

viz.
I. *Of Diseases of the Head.*
II. *Of Diseases of the Breast.*
III. *Of Diseases of the Belly.*

Wherein is briefly shewed,

1. The Names. 2. The Derivation. 3. The Causes. 4. The Signs. 5. The Prognosticks. And 6. A rational method of Cure.

Comprehending the Substance of the more approved Authours both Ancient and Modern.

Published for the benefit of all persons, being fitted to the Meanest Capacity.

By ROBERT JOHNSON *Med. Professor.*

LONDON,
Printed by *J. Heptinstall*, for *Brabazon Aylmer*, at the *Three Pigeons* over against the Royal Exchange in *Cornhill*. MDCLXXXIV.

2320.10

Librum (cui Titulus eſt Enchiridion medicum) ab Authore experto conſcriptum; Tyronibus, in Arte Medicinæ, Chyrurgiæve haud inutilem fore judicat. Tho. Novell med. Doctor Colleg. medicor: Lond. ſocius.

Hunc Librum (cujus Author Robertus Johnſon) ex parte perlegi, plurimaque in eo inveni obſervatione digna; & ſi imprimeretur, plurimis profecturum exiſtimo. Johannes Groenevelt med. Doctor & Colleg. Amſteladomenſium ſocius.

I have examined the Authour hereof, and do find him a Perſon well verſed in his Art, and worthy of all Encouragement. Witneſs my Hand,

Peter Chamberlain.

His Majeſtie's firſt and eldeſt Phyſician in ordinary to His Royal Perſon.

Ad Lectorem Enchiridii Medici.

En tibi, Lector, opus magnum, parvumque: licebit,
Hinc parvo pretio commoda magna petas.
Chara salus cunctis, cunctis charissima vita:
Hunc doctum legas, utraque chara minus.

J. Garretson.

In Laudem Authoris, & Operis.

Exquirit sapiens utilia mente sagaci,
Inveneis: aliis communicare juvat.
Tu laudande tuâ felix virtute triumpha:
Nomine perpetuo secula cuncta colant.
Tu Johnson medicâ celeberrimus Arte, docere
Gaudes: hic doctus monstrat utrumque Liber.

B. Johnson.

Ad *Robertum Johnson.*

Compendium medicum Anglico Idiomate Edentem.

Primus Apollo dedit medicam mortalibus Artem;
Quâ se tuiari, qua morbos pellere possent.
Ut referunt Vates, ut fabula prisca recenset,
Hinc sacra progenies Epidauria dicitur orta,
Dicitur ortus & hinc Podalirius, hincque Machaon,
Hippocrates, sexcenti alii, Galenus, & omnes,
Quos labor & vivax virtus ad Sydera vexit.
Omnium at instar eris noster tu, Johnson, Amicus,
Qui dum das facili medicamina dogmate tuta,
(Scilicet ut vivat mens sana in Corpore sano)
Ipse per ora virûm vivas volitesque beatus,
Eximiumque trahas per postera secula nomen.

J. G.

THE PREFACE.

THE moſt learned, and wiſeſt Philoſophers, who were onely led by nature and reaſon, were of this mind, that Man was not born for himſelf, but was framed (by God and Nature) ſo excellent a Creature as he is, to the end that he might employ thoſe ſingular Gifts wherewith he is endued, not to his own private benefit, but to the profit of his Country and Others; as ſaith PLATO, Non nobis ſolum nati ſumus, ortuſque noſtri partem Patria vendicat, partem Parentes, partem Amici; quæ in terris gignuntur, ad uſum hominum cauſa eſſe generatos, ut ipſi inter ſe aliis alii prodeſſe poſſent. *We are not born for our ſelves alone, but partly for*

our Country, partly for our Parents, partly for our Friends; Whatever the Earth hath produced, was created for the use of Man, man also was created for man's sake, that they might among themselves profit one by another.

This good opinion engrafted in those Heathen Philosophers by Nature, delivered from one to another by instructions; and so from time to time continu'd among themselves by consent; caused such as God had plentifully endued with Knowledge and Understanding, to leave some worthy Monuments (which daily are to be seen) to Posterity; as Plato, *and* Tully, *good Rules of Government;* Aristotle, *the hidden secrets of Philosophy;* Ptolomy, *the Misteries of Astronomy;* Euclide, *the infallible Principles of Geometry;* Varro, *the necessary Observations of Husbandry, &c. out of the which great benefit in all Ages hath been reaped, and hath also*

from time to time been increaſed. Certainly they do neareſt attain to the rule of uncorrupt nature, and deſerve beſt of a Common-weal, whoſe Travails and Studies are employ'd on thoſe things that tend to the beſt end; for by conſideration of the end whereunto each thing leadeth, the goodneſs and excellency of the ſame is to be known, and conſidered: As for example; If Health either maintained or recovered be good, then Phyſick, whoſe chief end is to maintain and recover Health, muſt needs be good alſo. I have endeavoured (with a great adventure) to ſet forth this Compendium *of Phyſick, for the common good, both of young Phyſicians, and Chirurgeons, and alſo their ſick Patients. I know that many learned Men have already written large Volumes of this Art, whereupon it may ſeem perhaps a matter both vain and ſuperfluous to write any more thereof; and ſome Phyſicians may raſhly judge that this lit-*

ſle tract cannot be comparable to that which is already done by others.

But though I have but onely hinted at Diſeaſes, becauſe I intended this but for an Enchiridion, or manual; yet there is ſo much writ as will ſatisfie every unprejudic'd Artiſt, that many Phyſicians both Ancient and Modern, have not attained to the true Knowledge of the Cauſes, and conſequently the Cure of Diſeaſes. I muſt confeſs, I owe much of it to thoſe Standard-bearers of Phyſick, the great Platerus, *the moſt famous* Helmont, *and* Franciſcus De-le-boe, Sylvius, *&c. out of whoſe Monuments I have collected the choiceſt things, of the greateſt import in the Art of Phyſick, whith were never divulged or known before, of which I have had large experience. Was it wholly mine, it would be of little Eſtimation; it is the great Names of the profound Authours before mention'd, which*

will

will give it Being and Life, and make it remain as an Exemplar of the true Knowledge of this famous Art. I need not tell the World how uſefull a Subject of this Nature may prove; eſpecially being Methodical, the better to be underſtood by thoſe that are of mean Capacities, who cannot comprehend what is confuſedly ſet down in large Volumes. It is the Duty of all good Men to praiſe thoſe Authours, who have left to Poſterity, as much as was known to them; ſuch is my Judgment of the writings of others, that I think their Labour well beſtowed, which have written herein before me; and I ſhall not find fault with any that ſhall (with an inceſſant Labour, and continual Induſtry) diſcover, and bring to publick light, any thing of this Art, which as yet is cover'd, and unknown, but will always eſteem them worthy of much Commendation; and therefore I hope that others alſo will judge the like of me. For it is

un-

unjuſt and injurious to good Men, and alſo to the re-publick, preſently to defame thoſe wickedly, who do endeavour to diſcover things that are obſcure, and bring them forth to the common uſe of Mankind. If any are perſwaded, that they can excell others in Judgment, and are deſirous of Splendour and Glory, let them take pains, to diſcover things that are as yet obſcure in Nature, by which they may wax renowned with the Celebration of their Name. But they who have not ſown with much Labour, and expect a great Harveſt, for the moſt part are fed with vain Hope.

I muſt expect ſome Calumnies, and Obtrectations againſt this, from ſuch malicious prejudiced Men, as envy Glory to all, except themſelves; but the beſt is, it is not my Portion alone; for it was the fate of that worthy Man Dr. Harvey, *to meet with Storms of malevolent Cenſure, about his Circula-*

tion

tion of the Bloud; and it was always, and ever will be the Fate of the first Authours of any invention (though never so good) to meet with Opprobry and Contempt: and therefore I know no reason why I should be exempt from the common destiny; but let those who are severe against this, pardon my Opinion, that such their severity proceeds from self Guiltiness, and give me leave to apply that of Ennodius, That it is the Nature of self Wickedness, to think that of others, which themselves deserve.

And that the Reader may have a charitable Opinion hereof, I testifie before God, the onely Searcher of Hearts, that I have not written any thing here, but what seem'd true to me, and chiefly profitable to the sick; and therefore I doubt not, but this will find acceptation amongst the true Sons of Art, and all others who are Lovers of the Truth.

If

The Preface.

If any (by reading this little Book) procure to themselves more knowledge than they had, or cause any good to be done to the diseased, it is all that is aimed at by

Robert Johnson.

April, the 2*d*. 1683. From the *Ben-Johnson's* Head in *Devonshire-square*, without *Bishopsgate*, London.

An

An INDEX of the Chapters, comprehending all the Diſeaſes of this Book.

The Contents of the firſt Book.

Chap.		Page.
I.	*Of the Head-ach.*	1
II.	*Of the Palſie, and Apoplexy.*	13
III.	*Of Convulſions, and the Epilepſie.*	22
IV.	*Of the Night-mare, and* Vertigo.	35
V.	*Of the Lethargy,* Coma, Carus, *and Catalepſie, or* Catochus.	38
VI.	*Of the Phrenſie, and Madneſs.*	44
VII.	*Of Catarrhs.*	55

The

The Contents of the second Book.

Chap. page.

I. OF shortness of Breathing. 69
II. Of the Pleurisie, and other Inflammations. 72
III. Of the Consumption, or Phthisick, and Hectick-fever. 83
IV. Of the Palpitation of the Heart. 92
V. Of an universal Languishing, as also of Swooning, and Syncope. 96
VI. Of Fevers in General. 103
VII. Of intermitting Fevers. 116
VIII. Of malignant Fevers, and the Calenture. 124
IX. Of the Plague, or Pestilence. 129
X. Of the Small-pox, and Measles. 136

The Contents of the third Book.

Chap. page.

I. OF the thirsty Disease. 141
II. Of Hunger vitiated, or of a depraved Appetite. 144
III. Of

III. *Of want of Appetite, or loathing of Victuals.* 148
IV. *Of the Hicket, or Hiccough.* 152
V. *Of Belching.* 156
VI. *Of Vomiting, and of the Cholerick, and Iliack Paſſion.* 158
VII. *Of Pain in the Stomach, and of various Pains of the Guts, as Colick, &c.* 168
VIII. *Of Worms.* 179
IX. *Of Looſeneſſes, or Fluxes of the Belly.* 185
X. *Of the dry Belly-ach.* 196
XI. *Of the Yellow-jaundice.* 202
XII. *Of a Cachexy, or ill Habit of Body.* 207
XIII. *Of Dropſies.* 211
XIV. *Of the Scurvy, and Hypochondriack ſuffocation, commonly called Fits of the Mother.* 222
XV. *Of the Green-ſickneſs, and Suppreſſion of the Courſes.* 231
XVI. *Of the immoderate menſtrual Flux, and the Whites in Women.* 237
XVII. *Of the Falling down of the Womb, and Fundament.* 242
XVIII. *Of Barrenneſs.* 245
XIX. *Of Abortion or Miſcarriage.* 249
XX. *Of hard Travel in Child-birth.* 252
XXI. *Of Nephritick pains, and of the Stone in the Reins and Bladder.* 257
XXII. *Of extraordinary Piſſing.* 269
XXIII. *Of involuntary Piſſing, commonly called Piſſing in Bed.* 272

XXIV. *Of*

XXIV. Of the Stoppage of Urine, and the Strangury. 274
XXV. Of the Scalding or sharpness of Urine. 277
XXVI. Of Venereal Affects. 279
XXVII. Of the Rachites, or Rickets. 288
XXVIII. Of the Gout and Rheumatism. 393

END

ENCHIRIDION MEDICUM:

OR A

MANUAL

OF

PHYSICK.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I.

Of the Head-ach.

THE Head-ach may be divided into three Kinds.

The first is the momentany Head-ach, it is called in Greek κεφαλαλγία, from κεφαλὴ, *Caput*, and ἄλγος, *Dolor*. *Cephalalgia.*

The second is an inveterate Head-ach, and is *Cephalæa.*

is called in Greek κεφαλαία, *quod tegit Calvarium.*

The third is a Pain on one Part of the Head, before, behind, or on one ſide, this is called in Greek ἡμικρανίον, from κρανίον, *cranium*, and ἥμισυ, *dimidium.* *Hemicrania.*

There is little difference between *Cephalæa* and *Cephalalgia*; onely *per Cephalæam affectæ partes multo redduntur quam in Cephalalgia debiliores.*

Theſe diſtempers are cauſed by Halituous vapours, and humours, fuming up (from the Stomach and other parts) to the Head.

Signs. 1. If the Pain be external, ſo that the Combing of the Head be troubleſome, then the *Pericranium* is affected: But if the Pain be internal, reaching to the Eye-roots, then the *Dura mater* is invaded with the peccant humours.

2. If there be pricking diſtending Pain with great pulſation, it is from ſharp Bilious humours or *Halitus*; but if the Pain be heavy, it is cauſed from viſcous Phlegm or Melancholy.

Progn. 1. If a violent Head-ach come ſuddenly on a healthy Perſon, and the Party become dumb and ſnort, 'tis a mortal ſign, unleſs a great Fever do immediately happen.

2. If corrupt wateriſh Matter or Bloud do iſſue out of the Noſtrils, Mouth, Ears or Eyes (eſpecially on the fourth Day) the ſick will ſuddenly

ſuddenly recover; but if the Pain be very violent, and do ſuddenly vaniſh without a *Criſis*, 'tis doubtfull.

3. If the Pain be without a Fever, accompanied with noiſe in the ears, deafneſs, or megrim, with numbneſs of the extreme parts, an Apoplexy or Epilepſy, is at hand.

4. Thoſe that have Cholerick ſtomachs, are moſt ſubject to a *Hemicrania*; and if it continue long, it cauſeth weakneſs of the Eyes, and ſometimes blindneſs.

If the Head-ach proceed from Phlegmatick Viſcous humours abounding, firſt give this Clyſter. *Cure.*

Take of Vervain, Betony, Mallows, Mercury of each one handfull: Let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in a Quart of Poſſet-drink, 'till half of it be boiled away, then ſtrain it and diſſolve in it one ounce of the Electuary *Caryocoſtinum*, Oil of Chamomel two ounces; mix it for a Clyſter. *Clyſter.*

Sour things, and all that have a Lixivial ſalt, either fixt, or volatile, and all Aromaticks do correct and amend the viſcous Phlegmatick humours.

Let theſe forms ſerve for example.

Take the Waters of Baum, and Mint, of each three ounces; Cinamon-water, and *Aqua Cæleſtis*, of each half an ounce; Syrup of Fennel, and Mint, of each ſix drachms; Spirit of Salt, as much as will make it of a *Julep.*

gratefull taſte, mix it, and give three ſpoonfulls of it often.

Powder. Take ſalt of Tartar vitriolated half a drachm; Cream of Tartar one drachm; white Sugar-candy two drachms; make it into a fine Powder for four Doſes, which may be taken every morning and evening in white or Rheniſh wine.

For the Rich you may prepare a medicinal Wine.

This may ſerve for example.

A medicinal Wine. Take the Roots of Elicampane, *Calamus aromaticus*, of each one ounce; of Rue, Sage, Vervain, ſweet Marjoram, of each three handfulls; Aniſe-ſeed, ſweet Fennel-ſeed, of each an ounce and half; Orange-peel half an ounce; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and infuſed in two quarts of White-wine.

It may be given to three or four ounces in the morning faſting, with twenty drops of *Elixir proprietatis*, you may alſo give it by it ſelf, at dinner and ſupper.

When the Wine is uſed, freſh Wine may be put to the Ingredients, for a ſecond infuſion.

But farther to correct, and gently evacuate the viſcous Phlegmatick humours.

This opening Apozeme is effectual.

Apozeme. Take of the five opening Roots of each two ounces, Liquoriſh an ounce and half; *Guiacum* half a Pound, Aniſe-ſeed, ſweet Fennel-

nel-ſeed, the Berries of Bays, and Juniper, of each half an ounce; Vervain, Betony, of each one handfull; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed, and infuſed in two quarts of Rain-water very hot, for twenty four hours; then ſtrain it out very ſtrongly, and add the beſt Manna, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Senna, of each four ounces; tincture of Cinamon three ounces; ſalt of Tartar vitriolated half an ounce; mix it, and give three ounces every morning faſting.

If there be need of ſtronger Phyſick you may adminiſter theſe purging Pills. *Purging Pills.*

Take of *Extract. Rudii, pil. fœtidæ, Cochiæ*, of each half a drachm; *Mercurius dulcis* twenty grains; mix it for three Doſes.

If the pain be old and ſtubborn, apply Veſiccatories to the Neck, alſo Leeches to the Temples, and Hæmorrhoids; or open the jugular, or frontal Vein, which hath often prov'd effectual.

Errhines, Sternutatories and Apophlegmatiſms may alſo be uſed, and Ventoſes with Scarification if need require.

Baths of *Sulphur* (whether natural or artificial with Cephalick Herbs) are good to bathe the Head and whole Body.

Some approve of the fume of Amber, taken into the Mouth and Noſtrils.

Alſo ſpirit of *cranium humanum*, or ſpirit of ſalt Armoniack, held to the Noſe in a nar-

row-mouth'd Vial, giveth preſent eaſe in all cold Pains of the Head.

Alſo you may touch the Noſtrils and Temples with Oil of Amber, or Nutmegs, or apply this Epitheme to the Temples and Forehead with Linnen-rags.

Epitheme. Take the Waters of Vervain and Betony, of each one ounce; Vineger of Roſes, Ointment of Alabaſter, of each half an ounce; *Laudanum opiatum* one ſcruple; mix it.

Cold diſtempers of the head, may alſo be corrected by hot Cephalicks quilted in a Cap for the Head.

For a quilted Cap. Take of ſweet Marjoram, Stœchas, Vervain, Betony, Sage, Flowers of Chamomel, of each one handfull; Nutmegs, Cloves, Wood of Alloes, the Roots of Galangal, *Cyperus*, *Calamus aromat.* of each half an ounce; let them be all beaten into Powder for a quilted Cap.

Before you put it on, let the Hair be ſhaved cloſe, and the Head gently rub'd for ſome time, the better to open the pores.

Let the Sick abſtain from fat and viſcous Food, and let the mind be compos'd to chearfulneſs.

If the Juice of the *Pancreas* abounding in the Body, be over ſour, it cauſeth a vitious Effervеſcency, being oppos'd by Choler and Phlegm in the ſmall guts; from whence ſour

and

and ungratefull vapours may be ſent to the Stomach, and thence to the Head.

If the humours be over four, the ſenſe of hunger will be encreaſed, notwithſtanding the Pain of the Head. *Signs.*

This diſtemper is to be cur'd by giving thoſe things which temper, and amend the acid Juice in the Body, and do prevent its encreaſe. *Cure.*

Thoſe things abounding with either a lixivial or volatile ſalt, do powerfully deſtroy this acid Juice; as Pearl, Crabs-eyes, Coral, Chalk, Amber, Bloud-ſtone, Filings of ſteel, *&c.*

Take this as a form of a Powder.

Take of Crabs-eyes, Pearl, red Coral prepar'd, of each half a drachm; white Sugar half an ounce; let it be made into fine Powder for ſix Doſes; which may be taken morning and evening in two or three ſpoonfulls of the following Cordial Julep. *Powder.*

Take Waters of Baum and Mint, of each three ounces; Scurvigraſs-water two ounces; Cinamon-water, Syrup of Worm-wood, of each one ounce and half; Oil of Juniper one drachm; mix them together for a Julep, of which you may alſo give two or three ſpoonfulls every fourth hour. *Cordial Julep.*

I preſcribe no Purgers in this Diſtemper, becauſe I am taught by large Experience, that the four Humours in the Body may be

ſtirr'd up indeed, but not purg'd, unleſs with very great gripes, which will doe more hurt, than good.

The encreaſe of the acid Juice, may be prevented by abſtaining from the uſe of acids.

Let the Patient's diet be moiſt, and fatty, as fat Broths, Jellies aromatiz'd, *&c.*

When the Head-ach proceedeth from a hot cauſe, if the Patient be coſtive, firſt give this Clyſter.

Clyſter. Take of Mercury, Violets, Lettice, Mallows, Dandelion, of each one handfull; Damask Prunes twenty; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in two pints of Fountain-water, till half of it be boiled away; then ſtrain it, and add Electuary lenitive, one ounce and half; Oil of Lillies two ounces; mix them for a Clyſter.

After its operation, you may open a Vein and draw eight or nine ounces of bloud.

Some Authours will not conſent to Phlebotomy in any Head-ach, except the Pain be intollerable; but I have had ſufficient Experience, that it may be done ſafely in any Pain of the Head.

Elixir proprietatis, taken in Wormwood-wine, to the quantity of half a drachm at a time, a little before meat, doth wonderfully conduce to amend the vitious quality of Choler.

Choler

Choler may be evacuated by vomit, moſt commodiouſly by Antimonial preparations.

Take of the infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum* one ounce; Oximel of Squills half an ounce. Give it in the morning. *Vomit.*

But if the Patient be averſe to vomiting, the Choler may be evacuated by ſtool, by this or the like Cathartick.

Take of Baum-water one ounce, Cinamon-water two drachms, Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, the beſt Manna, of each half an ounce; Powder of Cream of Tartar twenty grains, *Diagredium* ten grains; mix it for a Potion, which may be given in the morning faſting. *Purging Potion.*

Alſo theſe moſt grateſull Tablets of Scammony may be prepared, and kept for uſe.

Take Criſtals of Tartar two ounces; Scammony one ounce; white Sugar four ounces; with Gum Dragon diſſolv'd in Roſe-water as much as is ſufficient; let it be made into Troches according to Art. *Trochet.*

Half a drachm of theſe Troches may be given to a Child with carefull governing; a Man or Woman may take two drachms of them.

They who are fearfull of Scammoniats, though ſafe and potent, let them take the following infuſion.

Take of choice Rhubarb two drachms; Cream of Tartar one drachm; infuſe them in four ounces of Endive-water for a night; *Purging Infuſion.*

then

then ſtrain it and add Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, Syrup of Cicory with Rhubarb, of each half an ounce, Cinamon-water two drachms; give it in the morning faſting: This Electuary is alſo an excellent Cholagogue.

Electuary. Take the Pulp of Damask-prunes ten ounces; Powder of Scammony, Cream of Tartar, of each two ounces, Rhubarb ten drachms, Cinamon half an ounce; yellow Sanders two drachms; the beſt Manna, Syrup of Cicory with Rhubarb, of each eight ounces; mix all together into an Electuary according to Art.

The Doſe is from two drachms, to half an ounce, taken either in a Bolus, or diſſolved in a ſufficient quantity of Endive-water, or any other convenient vehicle.

Theſe excellent Medicines do not onely purge Choler abounding, but purify the Bloud and other Humours; and here we may note, that if a purging Medicine do not operate according to Expectation, it may ſafely be repeated the ſame day without any danger.

Obſervation.

If the Head-ach be accompanied with a great Fever, and Thirſt be augmented; the following Medicines will much conduce to aſſwage it.

Julep. Take of Barley-water two pints; Cinamon-water two ounces; Syrup of Violets four ounces; ſalt *Prunella* half an ounce; mix it, and

and give the ſick three or four ſpoonfulls of it often.

This Tincture is alſo very effectual

Tincture. Take of Barley-water two pints; Red-roſe-buds one ounce; ſpirit of Vitriol twenty drops, or as much as is ſufficient to make it of a good Tincture, let it infuſe all Night, then ſtrain it, and add Syrup of Jujubes four ounces; mix it, and give three or four ſpoonfulls every three hours.

If an Emulſion may pleaſe better, take this following form.

Emulſion. Take of ſweet Almonds one ounce; the four greater Cold-ſeeds of each half an ounce; white Poppy-ſeeds two ounces; let the Almonds be blanched, and all well beaten in a ſtone Mortar; then with four pints of Barley-water, make an Emulſion; ſtrain it, and add Syrup of the Juice of Limmons, *Diacodium*, of each three ounces; Cinamon-water two ounces; of which let the ſick drink often, four ſpoonfulls at a time.

You may alſo have a little fine Sugar, and ſalt *Prunella* equally mixt, which may be kept in the Mouth, to deceive the Thirſt.

But where reſt is hindred by the Choler abounding, and cannot be obtain'd by the Emulſion, which gently procureth ſleep; you may diſſolve two grains of *Laudanum opiat.* in two or three ſpoonfulls of it, and give it

at

at night; or you may order this or the like Julep.

Julep. Take the Waters of Lettice, Water-lillies of each two ounces; Syrup of red Poppies one ounce; Cinamon-water half an ounce; *Laudanum opiatum* four grains; Oil of Vitriol ſix drops; mix it, and give four ſpoonfulls of it to cauſe ſleep.

This Epitheme may be applied to the Temples, and Fore-head with Linnen-rags.

Epitheme. Take the Oils of Violets, and Water-lillies of each half an ounce; the waters of red Roſes, Lettice, and Houſeleek, of each two ounces; Vineger of Roſes half an ounce; mix it.

You may alſo anoint the Temples and Fore-head with this Ointment.

Ointment. Take the Ointment of Alabaſter, Populion, Oil of Mandrakes, of each half an ounce; mix it.

Let the Patient's diet be Mutton or Veal-broth without ſalt.

When a ſalt Catarrh, or the like ſpittle is the cauſe of Thirſt augmented, you may adminiſter a Pill of *Styrax*, or *Cynogloſſon*, which will temperate the ſaltneſs of the humours; and if ſalt ſerous matter abound in the Bloud, you may purge it by Stool and Urine, for which there are variety of Medicines preſcrib'd in the Chapter of Catarrhs.

CHAP. II.

CHAP. II.

Of the Palſie, *and* Apoplexy.

THE Palſie is called in Greek παράλυσις, *quod a* παραλύειν, *i.e. a ſolvendo, eo quod nervorum genus reſolutum, facultate animi defluere prohibita ſenſu motuque deſtituatur.* Paralyſis.

It may be alſo called ἡμιπληξία, *i. e. dimidia Apoplexia.*

In Latin it is called *nervorum reſolutio vel relaxatio.*

It is a Privation of ſenſe and motion of one ſide of the Body, or of ſome particular part.

The Apoplexy is called in Greek ἀποπληξία, *ex* ἀποπλήσσομαι, *percutior, attonitum reddo.* Apoplexia.

In Latin 'tis called *ſtupor corporis*, it being an Abolition of ſenſe and motion through the whole Body.

The parts affected are the Brain, *Spinalis medulla* and Nerves; the motion of the Animal ſpirits through them being deprav'd.

The cauſes are either external, or internal. Cauſæ.

The external is much cold and moiſture, which doth chill and over moiſten the Head, and extreme parts; and this ſeems to prove that phlegmatick and watry Humours abiding about the Ventricles of the Brain, and Nerves, Cauſæ internal.

Nerves, may over moiſten, and perhaps ſo far looſen the Tunicles or Membranes of them, that it may render them unfit to let the Animal ſpirits paſs through them; hence it is that ſometimes one particular Member hath been Paralytick by too much Cold and Moiſture; and ſometimes more parts have more or leſs loſt ſenſe and motion.

It is the opinion of moſt eminent Phyſicians both ancient and modern; that the Animal ſpirits being ſevered from the Bloud in the Brain, &c. are from thence carried through all the Nerves to exerciſe the external ſenſes and Animal motion; which is continual and equal in healthy perſons, but changeable and unequal, according to the divers diſeaſes of the Body or Mind.

Wherefore when no Animal ſpirits are carried to the Organs of the external Senſes, or Animal motion; the functions of ſeeing, ſmelling, taſting, hearing and touching: and the ſenſe of heat, as alſo of motion in the Palſie and Apoplexy, ceaſe all that time.

Signs. The Signs of the Palſie are manifeſt; to wit, deprivation of ſenſe and motion of the Paralytick parts; the Eye, and half the Tongue, (*viz.* of that ſide affected) is much weakned, and deprav'd.

The ſigns of the Apoplexy approaching are theſe, a ſudden crying out for help, with an abolition of ſenſe and motion.

1. If

1. If the Palſie, or Apoplexy do invade the ſick in the decreaſe of the Moon, and the Patient be old, 'tis an ill ſign. *Progn.*

2. If the ſick do ſnort, and is droughty, and caſt ſpume or froth out of the Mouth, and have great ſweat with difficult breathing, 'tis mortal. But if the Perſon be young, and a ſtrong Fever immediately happen, 'tis a good ſign; for the Fever conſumes the ſuperfluous moiſture, and makes a Diſſipation of the groſs and phlegmatick Matter.

3. A Palſie coming after the Apoplexy is ill, and many times turns to the Apoplexy again.

When any of the extreme parts be Paralytical, or when the Head is ill affected by the external coldneſs of Air, Water or Snow; or a ſtoppage of the Head be alſo bred thereby, or the defect of the Animal ſpirits chiefly urge; then the ſick may be cur'd by driving out whatſoever cold has pierc'd into the Head, or any other parts of the Body, which may be done by ſpirituous and volatile Sudorificks; for they do not onely alter and correct the cauſe of Cold, and other Evils accompanying it, but do alſo amend the harm entring into the Body, containing, and contained. *Cure.*

To this end I commend this following Form.

Take of Treacle-water one ounce; Fennel-water, and Epidemical-water, of each two ounces; Syrup of red Poppies, and Syrup of *Cordial to cauſe ſweat.*

of the Juice of Scurvigraſs, of each half an ounce; Bezoar-mineral, Antimony Diaphoretick, of each ten grains; *Laudanum opiat.* three grains; Spirit of ſalt Armoniack twenty drops; Oil of Cloves four drops; mix it, give the ſick three or four ſpoonfulls of it, and expect to ſweat, being meanly covered; and a ſpoonfull every half hour afterward, till the ſweat break forth; then give them ſome pure Broth, with a little Wine in it, whereby ſtrength may be recreated, and the Patient enabled to bear a Sweat longer; for nothing ſo much helps the ſick as a ſweat continued mildly a while, which experience hath often taught me.

For by the help of this ſpirituous, and volatile, and alſo Aromatick medicine, or one like it, the troubleſome Cold, and dulneſs of motion are diſcuſt.

Obſervation. They who let bloud in this Diſtemper cauſed by external Cold; or think they can carry out the Cauſe of this Evil either by vomit or ſiege, put the ſick into danger of death, or at leaſt of moſt grievous Evils.

But when phlegmatick and watry Humours ſtick about the Nerves, *&c.* And too much moiſtening and looſening their Membranes and Marrow, be the cauſe of the Palſie and Apoplexy, and if the ſame humours much abound in the Body; then Phlegmagogues, and Hydragogues may conduce to the

the Cure, after Clyſters, and internal Aromatick Sudorificks.

Wherefore to begin the Cure of this; you may firſt give this or the like Clyſter, which muſt be made ſtrong.

Take of ſweet Marjoram, Betony, Sage, Penny-royal, Hyſſop, Rue, Mercury, Marſh-mallows, the leſſer Centaury, the Flowers of Chamomel, and Stœchas, of each half a handfull; Aniſe-ſeed, ſweet Fennel-ſeed, Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in a quart of Fountain-water, till half of it be boiled away; then ſtrain it, and diſſolve in it the Electuary *Diaphœnicon*, *benedicta laxativa*, of each half an ounce; *pil. Cochiæ* twenty grains; common Salt one drachm; Oil of Rue two ounces; mix it for a Clyſter. *Clyſter.*

The next day (if the ſick have a Plethorick body) you may draw bloud from either arm, to eight or nine ounces.

If Phlebotomy cannot be done, apply Ventoſes with Scarification to the ſhoulders; afterward ſweat the Patient with the aforeſaid Sudorifick.

Sometimes Suppoſitories may be uſed in ſtead of Clyſters.

This may ſerve for Example.

Take the Powders of *Coloquintida*, Salt-niter, *Hiera-picra* ſimple, of each one drachm; *Euphorbium* half a drachm, Honey boiled as much as will make it into a Suppoſitory. *Suppoſitory.*

But if it appear that phlegmatick and viſcous Humours do abound in the Body, Purgers may be preſcrib'd moſt conveniently in the form of a Pill, becauſe the Gums are moſt apt (above all other Medicines) to looſen and cut viſcous Phlegm; neither can they be eaſily diſſolv'd in any liquour.

Let this, or ſuch a like form of Pills ſerve.

Purging Pills. Take the Gums *Amoniacum*, and *Galbanum*, of each two drachms; diſſolve them in Vineger of Squills, ſtrain it, and boil it, to a due conſiſtence; then add Powders of Troches, *Alhandal*, Scammony, Maſtick, of each one drachm; Oil of Aniſe-ſeed eight drops; make it into a Maſs of Pills according to Art.

Let the ſick take five or ſix ſmall Pills of this in the morning faſting, and an hour after drink ſome thin broth.

If the humours be more ſerous, I commend this Electuary.

Purging Electuary. Take Juniper-berries one pound; boil them in ſix pints of Fennel-water, till half of it be boiled away; then add the Fruit of Tamarind eight ounces, and pulp them both through a Sieve: To which add Powder of Jalap, and Scammony prepar'd, of each three ounces; Cinamon, ſweet Fennel-ſeed, of each half an ounce; white Sugar one pound, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

The doſe of this effectual Medicine, is to half an ounce, to people of age; a Child may take

take from half a drachm, to a drachm, either by it ſelf, or diſſolv'd in Whey, or Parſley-water, or in any other convenient Vehicle.

After univerſal evacuation hath been made, and the Patient's ſtomach be ſtill nauſeous, this vomit may ſafely be given.

Vomit. Take the Infuſion of *Crocus metallor.* Vinegar of Squills of each one ounce, give it in the morning with Care: After the operation of it, give ſome of this Cordial Julep.

Cordial Julep. Take the Waters of Sage, Couſlips, Lillies of the Valley, of each two ounces; Cinamon-water one ounce; Syrup of Peony-flowers, Stœchas, of each ſix drachms; Spirit of *Caſtor* two drachms; Spirit of Salt as much as will make it of a gratefull taſte, of which you may give the ſick three or four ſpoonfulls every fourth hour.

To correct a ſlow ferment, and alſo to amend Phlegmatick viſcous humours, a Medicinal Wine may be prepared for the rich, in this form.

Medicinal Wine. Take the Roots of Galangal, Elecampane, of each half an ounce; the tops of Wormwood, Mint and Calamint, of each one handfull; Powder of Cinamon, Aniſe-ſeed, of each half an ounce; Nutmegs two drachms; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and infuſed in ſix pints of White-wine.

The ſick may drink of this Phyſick-wine at dinner and ſupper, adding to every

draught, five or ſix drops of *Elixir proprietatis*.

When the wine is almoſt conſum'd, more may be poured on, till it ceaſe to be Aromatical.

External means for the Palſie, and Apoplexy are alſo to be uſed.

Bathing is much commended, both natural and artificial; and how excellent it is daily experience doth manifeſt.

This artificial Bath, or one like it, may be preſcrib'd, where a natural ſulphureous or nitrous Bath cannot be had.

Bath. Take Sage, Penny-royal, Betony, Organ, ſweet Marjoram, Hyſſop, Rue, Time, Ground-pine, of each ſix handfulls; Flowers of Chamomel, Melilot, of each four handfulls; Roots of Briony, Pellitory of Spain, of each four ounces; Bay-berries, Juniper-berries of each three ounces; Brimſtone ſix pound; Salt-niter two pound; let all be bruiſed and boiled in twenty Gallons of Spring-water, till the third part be conſumed.

Let the ſick be well bathed with this as often as ſtrength will permit.

After bathing, anoint the hinder part of the Head and Neck, and down the *Vertebra* of the Back with this Oil; upon which let a Fox-skin dreſt be worn.

Oil. Take Chymical-oils, of Juniper-berries, Turpentine, Spike, of each half an ounce;

Oils

Oils of Chamomel, Earth-worms, Rue, Foxes, of each one ounce; Spirit of *Caſtor* two drachms; mix it.

This plaiſter may be applyed to the Head.

Take *Galbanum*, *Opopanax*, of each half an ounce; Muſtard-ſeed, white Pepper, *Euphorbium*, Caſtor, of each two drachms; Chymical Oil of Sage and Rue, of each twenty drops; Oil of Spike and Turpentine, of each a drachm; make it into a Plaiſter which you may ſpread on leather, and apply it warm to the Head. *Plaiſter.*

Or you may make the quilted Cap as is preſcrib'd in page 6. to wear conſtantly; Oil of Nutmegs is good to embrocate the Ears and Noſtrils; alſo Errhines, Sternutatories, and Apophlegmatiſms may be uſed with good ſucceſs.

Take Caſtor, ſweet Marjoram, Betony, Root of white Hellebor, of each a drachm; beat them all into a fine Powder. Blow up ſome of this Powder (with a quill) into the Noſtrils, to cauſe ſneezing. *Sneezing Powder.*

Let the Patient's diet be ſuch as may not breed Phlegm, and let it be thin and ſpare, as Water-gruel, in which boil ſome Mace; or you may make Broth of Mutton, &c. in which boil Sage, Roſemary, Time, ſweet Marjoram, Couſlips, &c.

Of this broth you may make Panado's

with the Crums of white Bread, and the Yelk of an Egg.

Let Anise-seed, or sweet Fennel-seed be baked with the bread.

Abstain from all clammy Diet, as Fish and Milk, &c. and eat little or no supper.

CHAP. III.

Of Convulsions, and the Epilepsie.

Spasmus. THE Cramp or Convulsion is called in Greek σπασμὸς, in Latin *Convulsio*, It is a very painfull, involuntary Contraction of the Nerves and Muscles towards their Original.

There are generally two sorts of Convulsions. *viz.* A true Convulsion, and a Convulsive motion.

A true Convulsion is either universal or particular.

Of the universal there are three Kinds.

The first is called in Greek ἐμπροσθότονος, in Latin *tentio ad anteriora*; when the Body and Head is drawn forward.

The second is called ὀπισθότονος, and in Latin *tentio ad posteriora* when the Head and Body is drawn backward

The

The third is called τέτανος in Greek, and *diſtentio* in Latin, in this the whole Body is inflexible.

The particular convulſions are various.

If it be in the Eye, it is called *ſtrabiſmus.*

That of the Mouth, is call *tortura oris*, &c.

The Falling-ſickneſs or Epilepſie, is called *Epilepſia.* in Greek ἐπιλῆψια, *ab* ἐπιλαμβάνω, *invado, quod ſenſum atque mentem pariter apprehendat.*

It is called alſo in Latin *Epilepſia vel invaſio; item morbus hominem ita invadens, ut retineat & ſiſtat ſenſuum actiones*, becauſe the mind and ſenſes in this diſeaſe are ſuddenly ſurprized.

It may be called *morbus caducus*, a *cadendo*, or *morbus puerilis* becauſe it is moſt ſubject to Children; or more properly *noverca puerorum, quod eos male tractat.*

It is alſo called *Herculeus*, & *Elephantiaſis a magnitudine*, becauſe it is difficult to cure.

Some call it *morbus lunaticus*, becauſe the ſick are moſt ſubject to the fits at the change of the moon; but enough of the Names.

The Epilepſie is an univerſal Cramp or Convulſion of the whole Body, with depriſation of ſenſe and motion in the time of the fit.

The parts affected are not onely the Brain; *Cerebellum* and *Spinalis medulla*, but all the Nerves and Muſcles. *Partes affectæ.*

The cauſes are either external or internal. *Cauſes.*

The external, may be by the biting of some venemous Creature; or by a wound or puncture of a Nerve or Tendon.

Sometimes it may be caused by surfeiting or drunkenness; and also by the taking of Hellebor, *&c.*

It may be also caused by a mineral *Gas* suming from the Mines of Lead, or Antimony, *&c.* which infecteth the Air with noxious metalline exhalations of a venemous malignity; which is many times the cause of Convulsions, as they can tell by experience, that live near those Mines.

The internal causes are acrimonious and flatuous Vapours, rising from the small guts, because of over viscous Phlegm, and the over acidity and tartness of the Juice of the Pancreas, which causeth a vitious effervescency of the humours, by which the *Lympha* is also rendred very sharp.

These four flatuous Vapours continually ascending to the Head, together with the spirituous substance of the Bloud, and going forward into the Ventricles of the Brain, and *Cerebellum*, and so to the first spreading of the Nerves; and corroding them, causeth an inordinate agitation, and very fierce motion of the Animal spirits; and by a continual and grievous Irritation, urging about the beginning of the *Spinalis medulla*, is the cause of an universal Convulsion, or Epileptick-fit,

in

in which all the Muſcles of the Body are moſt vehemently contracted.

The Irritation in a particular Convulſive motion or the Cramp, which may be oft obſerv'd in the thigh or leg, and other extreme parts, may be alſo aſcrib'd to the ſame ſharp and ſour flatuous Vapours, carried to the beginning of the Nerves and Tendons of the ſaid Members, fretting and gnawing them ſometimes with great pain.

The ſigns of Convulſions are manifeſt. *Signs.*

The preceding ſigns of the Epilepſie, are trembling, ſadneſs, fearfulneſs, *vertigo*, numneſs, debility of the ſenſes, troubleſome ſleep, with great pain of the Head.

The ſigns of the Epilepſie preſently approaching, are a vehement ſhaking of the whole Body, foming at the Mouth, and a ſudden deprivation of all the Animal functions.

1. A Convulſion or Epilepſie, being hereditary, is incurable. *Progn.*

2. If a pregnant Woman be taken with either of them, it is very dangerous; and alſo after Abortion.

3. Children are moſt ſubject to theſe diſeaſes, becauſe they abound with abundance of moiſture, and flatulent Vapours in the Brain; and becauſe they have *Nervorum poros anguſtos*, whereby the Brain is eaſily filled with ſuch vapours; and therefore we ſee that Children are often troubled with them

them, young People more rarely, and old Folks but seldom; and we find that Children better suffer them than either of the other, who frequently die of these fits, especially of the Epilepsie, when in their falling there follows snorting, gnashing of the teeth, a ghastly countenance, much some at the Mouth, *involuntaria seminis effusio*, and great cryings out.

4. Of all the kind of Convulsions, Tetanos is the most difficult to cure; because it is (as it were) composed of the other two kinds; but if a fever happen in this or any other Convulsion, the sick will suddenly recover, because a fever dissolveth it; but if a Convulsion should succeed a fever, it is very dangerous, especially from a wound, or proceeding from venemous matter.

So likewise it is very dangerous if it be caused by taking of Hellebor.

Cure. When a particular Convulsion is caused from a prick of a Nerve or Tendon; as it may happen sometimes by the unskilfulness, or precipitancy of the Chyrurgeon in opening a vein, then most speedily pour into the wound or puncture, the Oil of Turpentine, with rectifi'd Spirit of Wine, both actually hot; as that famous Chyrurgeon Mr. *Ambrose Parey* adviseth in his ninth Book, Chap. 11. of which I have had large experience with good success.

The

The like courſe may be taken with all other wounds of the nervous parts.

But if the wound of the Nerve or Tendon yield not to this medicine, the ſame is to be cut aſunder croſs-ways, ſeeing it is ſafer to loſe the action of one part, than that the ſick ſhould be expoſed to the danger of a deadly Convulſion.

When the Nerves or Tendons of the Muſcles are prickt by ſharp ſplinters of bones, the grievous pains ſucceeding, ſoon cauſe a particular Convulſion of that part, and at length an univerſal Convulſion will attend the Patient, if there be not ſpeedy help.

Wherefore if poſſible, the ſharp fragments of the bone muſt be cut away; or if this have been neglected, or could not be done, and an univerſal Convulſion be feared, you muſt haſten to amputation of the member; For, *Neceſſitas non habet legem.*

If a particular Convulſion be occaſion'd by a hot Tumour or any other ſharp pain, which hath rais'd an inflammation; let the pain be diminiſht as well by internal, as external Anodines and Narcoticks, to allay the over encreas'd motion of the Animal ſpirits.

To this end you may give the ſick two or three grains of *Laudanum opiat.* at a time, either in a Pill, or diſſolve it in a little Wine or other convenient Vehicle.

And if the ingenious and judicious Phyſician,

cian, or Chyrurgeon, do add a little volatile Salt, either of Animals or Vegetables, to his topical Medicaments, whether fomentations, Cataplasms, or Ointments, he will wonder at the incredible benefit; for by the help thereof the Tumour will be mollified and dissolved, the internal obstruction loosned, and the pain eased.

If a Convulsion be caused by the taking of Hellebor, or any other venemous matter; administer an Antimonial vomit with all speed.

But if it be a Child, give it ten grains of Salt of Vitriol, or half an ounce of Oxymel of Squills, with a drachm of Oil of Almonds.

After the operation of the Emetick, (and also at other times) you may give some of this Julep.

Julep. Take of Black-cherry-water, the Water of Line-flowers of each two ounces; Briony-water compound, Syrup of Peony, of each one ounce; Tincture of Castor half an ounce; Confection of Alkermes one drachm; Spirit of Salt Armoniack twenty drops; mix it, and give three or four spoonfulls every fourth Hour.

Having briefly hinted at the Cure of particular Convulsions; I come now to those more universal, as likewise Convulsive motions, and the Epilepsie.

And seeing there is little difference, in the remote causes of them in the Body; these diseases may (for the most part) be cured with the same Remedies. 1. First

1. Firſt then the peccant humours are to be temper'd, and diminiſht.

2. The riſing of vapours is to be hindred, and their expulſion procur'd by ſweat, or inſenſible tranſpiration: By which the over motion of the Animal ſpirits will be reſtrain'd and brought to tranquillity, that is a more quiet motion.

All Aromaticks, and all things abounding with either a fixt or volatile Salt, do not onely correct, and by cutting amend the viſcous phlegmatick humours; but do powerfully temper and deſtroy the over acidity and tartneſs of the juice of the Pancreas.

To temper and diminiſh theſe humours, I commend theſe medicines.

Take the Roots of Male-peony, Valerian, Miſsletoe of the Oak, and Peony-ſeeds, of each two ounces; Caſtor half an ounce; let them be all bruiſed, and infus'd in Peony-water compound, the Water of Line-tree-flowers, of each one pint, for the ſpace of twenty four hours; then ſtrain it out very ſtrongly, and add Syrup of Peony and Stœchas, of each three ounces; Spirit of Caſtor half an ounce; mix it, and give three ſpoonfulls at a time every fourth hour, with which you may mix Spirit of Salt Armoniack, *Elixir proprietatis*, of each ſix drops. *Infuſion.*

Alſo you may give the Patient half a drachm of the following powder in three or four

four spoonfulls of this Infusion, with the aforesaid Spirit and *Elixir.*

Take of Crabs-eyes, Salt of Tartar vitriolated, Salt *prunella*, of each half an ounce; volatile Salt of Harts-horn, Salt of Amber, of Man's skull prepar'd, of each two drachms; make it into a fine powder, which may be taken half a drachm at a time, morning and evening.

The peccant humours being temper'd and diminisht, by the frequent use of the above-said medicines; the inordinate, involuntary and impetuous motion of the Animal spirits, (in Convulsive and Epileptick fits) will be the better reduc'd to a calm and voluntary motion, by the help of volatile and spirituous Sudorificks, mixt with Anodines, and Narcotick medicines us'd in a small quantity, and at times; which two will be expedient to be given together, because then they will the better circulate to the Animal spirits, and temper and educe the hurtfull flatuous Vapours.

For which I commend the following form.

Cordial to cause Sweat.

Take of Treacle-water, Fennel-water, of each one ounce; Syrup of Peony, Syrup of the Juice of Scurvigrass, of each half an ounce; Antimony Diaphoretick, Bezoar mineral, Crabs-eyes in powder, of each ten grains; *Laudanum opiat.* four grains; Tincture of *Castor* one drachm; Oil of Cloves three drops; Spirit

Spirit of Salt Armoniack ten drops; mix it, and let the ſick take it, being well cover'd with cloths, whereby the ſweat will the eaſier come forth.

If the Body be coſtive, let it be made ſoluble by a Clyſter, or Suppoſitory; ſuch as is preſcrib'd in the cure of the Apoplexy.

As often as the Stomach is nauſeous, or the ſick inclines to vomiting; let the Emeticks before mention'd be carefully adminiſtred; and likewiſe three or four days before the full of the moon.

But if the ſick be averſe to vomiting, and Pills or Potions are more acceptable, take the following as Examples.

Take of *Extract. Rudij, pil. fœtidæ ex duobus*, of each a drachm and half; Caſtor, black Hellebor prepar'd, of each half a drachm; Salt of Amber twenty grains; Oil of Roſemary twenty drops, with Syrup of Stœchas; make it into a Maſs for pills; of which you may give half a drachm twice a week. *Purging Pills.*

Alſo this purging Infuſion is very effectual.

Take of the beſt Senna, Rhubarb, and Cream of Tartar, of each an ounce and half; Liquoriſh, and the five opening Roots, of each one ounce; *Guiacum*, China-roots, of each ſix ounces; Miſſletoe of the Oak, Aniſe-ſeed, ſweet Fennel-ſeed, Bay-berries, and Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce; let them be all *Infuſion.*

all bruised, and infused in Black-cherry-water, and the Water of Line-tree-flowers, of each a quart, very hot for the space of a Night; then strain it very hard, and add Syrup of Roses solutive with Senna, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, of each three ounces; Cinamon-water two ounces; Salt of Tartar vitriolated half an ounce; mix it.

Let the sick take four ounces of this purging Infusion every morning, whereby the viscous humours and flatuous Vapours may be both corrected, and also evacuated gently by degrees.

If bloud abound, let a Vein be opened; in Women open the *Saphæna* in either Foot, but in Men you may apply Leeches to the Hemorrhoidal Veins. *&c.*

Bathing hath been often us'd (with good success) in these diseases.

A natural sulphureous Bath, such as is in the City of *Bath*, is excellent; but when it is not to be had, an artificial Bath may serve.

That which is set down in the Cure of the Palsie and Apoplexy, is of excellent Virtue, and very effectual in these distempers.

After bathing, let the *Spina Dorsi*, and other affected parts be anointed with the following Ointment.

Ointment. Take the Oils of *Euphorbium*, Rue, Castor, Petre, Spike, Turpentine, Bricks, Dil, Chamomel, of each half an ounce; Oils of Amber and

and Juniper, of each two drachms; the Ointments *Martiatum* and *Aregon* of each one ounce; mix them for an Ointment.

Issues are approved of, either in the Neck, or Arm; also Ventoses with Scarification, Sternutatories, Errhines and Masticatories are all commended.

This Masticatory may serve for Example. *Masticatory.*

Take the Roots of Pellitory of *Spain*, Ginger, *Calamus aromaticus*, of each one ounce; Mustard-seed; all sorts of Pepper, Nutmegs, Castor, Mastick, of each half an ounce; beat them all into fine Powder, and with fine Honey boild into a Syrup, make them into Troches according to Art.

When they are drie you may chew them one after another, when you please to draw the Rheum out of the Mouth.

When the fit is coming, or upon the party, blow up some Sneezing-powder into the Nostrils, or the Smoak of Tobacco into the Mouth.

Embrocate the Temples, Fore-head and Nostrils with Oil of Amber; and hold the Spirit of Salt Armoniack to the Nose, in a Narrow-mouth'd viol.

Make a noise in the Ears; and let the sick be kept in a light Room, with the Head upright.

Let the teeth be kept open with a stick, or rather with a little *viscus querceus*, if it may be had.

Let the soles of the feet be well rub'd with Salt and Vineger; also Frictions and Ligatures may be used in the parts affected.

Some commend a Pigeon cut asunder, and applied hot to the Navel; for hereby the venemous halituous Vapours are partly drawn away.

I might add variety of medicines for the cure of these diseases; but those before mentioned are sufficient to give light to the ingenious Artist, who knows how to prepare diversity of them, as well milder for Infants and Children, as stronger for Adults.

I will therefore prescribe a powder to preserve Children from Convulsive and Epileptick-fits, and so conclude this Chapter.

Epileptick Powder. Take the Roots of Peony, Valerian, of each half an ounce; the Moss that groweth upon a Man's skull, the triangular Bone of a Man's skull prepar'd, Mistletoe of the Oak, Elks-hoof, the Seeds of Peony, sweet Fennel and Annise, of each two drachms; red Coral, whitest Amber, and Emerald prepar'd, of each one drachm; white Sugar the weight of them all, let them be reduc'd into a fine powder.

You may give a Child twenty grains of this powder with a little Oil of sweet Almonds, so soon as it is born, which may happily preserve it from Convulsions, and Epileptick fits.

And because obstructions of the Belly in Children,

Children, expoſeth them to flatuous Vapours, and Gripings, and ſo conſequently to Convulſive and Epileptick-fits; I adviſe you to keep the Belly open, either with a little Manna, or a Carminative Clyſter, ſo often as you ſee convenient.

Let the ſick live in a ſerene Air, and abſtain from all food that breeds bad nouriſhment, and flatulent Vapours.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Night-mare, and Vertigo.

I Shall treat of theſe two diſtempers in one Chapter, becauſe if either of them continue long; they are Forerunners of the Palſie, or Apoplexy, and ſometimes Convulſions, or Epilepſie.

The Night-mare is called in Greek ἐφιάλτης, *Incubus.* in Latin 'tis called *Incubus ab incubando, quod externa vis quædam aut moles incubare videtur.*

It is called the Night-mare, becauſe it oppreſſeth the ſick in the Night, at which time they think that ſome great weight lieth upon them, by which they ſeem to be almoſt ſuffocated.

It happens moſt commonly after the firſt

ſleep, whereby the party oppreſſed, is deprived of ſpeech and motion, and ſometime breathing for a time.

When the fit is upon the ſick, they do imagine that ſome Witch or Hag lieth hard on their Breaſt or Stomach, (from whence it hath alſo acquired that Name) in which they cannot ſtir, nor call for help, though they have a great deſire, and do ſtrive very much to cry out, but are poſſeſſed with a panick fear.

Cauſe. The cauſe of this diſtemper, is moſt commonly intemperance in eating and drinking, eſpecially in the Night; whereby crude halituous Vapours are bred in ſuch plenty, that nature cannot diſperſe nor diſſolve them before ſleep; and therefore they are raiſed up to the Ventricles of the Brain, by which imagination, ſenſe and motion are all depraved.

The giddy motion is called in Greek σκότωμα, i. e. *obſcuritas oculorum.*

Vertigo. In Latin 'tis called *Vertigo, ex vertendo quod Caput vertere videtur.*

In this diſeaſe the Animal ſpirits are wrong mov'd, which makes the ſick believe that not onely all things they look on, go in a Circuit about, but their Head and other parts, ſeem to turn round; which many times cauſeth them to be in danger of falling, or tumbling headlong.

The

The cauſe of the giddy motion, is either external, or internal. *Cauſe.*

The external are either an intent looking at any object that turns round, or about, eſpecially if very remote; or a frequent turning about of the Body it ſelf.

The internal cauſe, is the aſcent of flatuous Vapours to the Head, together with the ſpirituous part of the Bloud, and carried with the Animal ſpirits, into the paſſages of the Brain, and *Cerebellum*; by which the motion of wheeling about is communicated to the Animal ſpirits, and anon carried to the Criſtalline humour of the Eyes, by the Optick nerves; and ſo a Giddineſs ſeems to be produc'd.

For the Cure of theſe diſeaſes; ſeeing they are the Forerunners of the Apoplexy, and Epilepſie; I refer you to thoſe excellent Medicines preſcrib'd for the Cure of them.

Let ſuch as are ſubject to theſe diſtempers, be very ſparing in their diet; let them avoid all Herbs, Roots and Fruits, that are windy; and all viſcous and groſs diet, ſuch as is of hard Concoction.

Let the external Cauſes be remov'd, and the internal cauſes corrected. *Sublata cauſa tollitur effectus.*

CHAP. V.

Of the Lethargy Coma, Carus, *and Catalepſie or* Catocus.

Lethargus. THE Lethargy is called in Greek λήθαργος ἀπὸ τῆς λήθης καὶ ἀργίας, *id eſt, ab oblivione & inertia.* Becauſe in this diſeaſe, the ſick is very forgetfull and ſlothfull.

Signs. In this diſtemper, there is a very great propenſity to ſleep, accompanied with a Symptomatical Fever, and ſometimes with the Hiccough, with difficulty of breathing, dulneſs of the Head, and many times a deprivation of the Senſes.

Coma. Κῶμα, *ſopor altus*, is an inſatiable inclination to ſleep; the ſick being called unto, they open their Eyes, and anſwer, but preſently fall a ſleep again.

Carus. Κάρος, ex Καρόω, is called in Latin *crapularis redundantia*; becauſe it is ſometimes cauſed by ſurfeiting, end drunkenneſs.

It is deep and profound ſleep, whereby imagination, ſenſe and motion are all depraved.

In theſe there is no Fever, in which they differ from the Lethargy.

Catalepſis, vel Detentio, is called in Greek Κατοχὸς, which ſignifies a with-holding, or re-

reſtraining, becauſe in this diſtemper, the mind, with the ſenſes, and motion are all ſuddenly ſurprized, ſo that the ſick remain ſtiff, and immoveable, in the very ſame poſture in which they were taken, with their Eyes open.

The cauſes of theſe diſeaſes are either external, or internal. *Cauſes.*

The external cauſes are groſs food, idleneſs, ſpirituous wine, or any other inebriating liquour taken in exceſs; and ſometimes by the Air inſpir'd, which is defil'd by the Smoak of Coals, or other mineral Fumes, by which the Air may be infeſted.

The internal cauſe, is a Narcotick force mix'd with the Animal ſpirits, bred by degrees in the Body, by the frequent uſe of opiats, not well corrected, which not onely dulls the mind, but cauſeth a ſluggiſhneſs of the whole Body; for the Animal motion being deprav'd, the external, as well as internal ſenſes, will be thence ſoon infected, and defil'd.

Theſe diſeaſes are all very dangerous, and except they are ſpeedily cur'd, they will ſoon hurry the ſick into the Boats of *Acheron*, or devouring Jaws of Death. *Progn.*

But if a Phrenſie cometh immediately after any of them, it cureth the Patient with little help of medicine.

To cure theſe diſeaſes, let the drowſie Ani- *Cure.*

mal ſpirits be ſtir'd up, and rais'd from ſleepineſs, and ſtupidneſs, by potent external Objects, which may ſharply move the external ſenſes; let the ſick be kept in a light room, and be often called upon very ſtrongly, and let ſharp ſmells be applied to the Noſtrils, ſuch as Spirit of Salt Armoniack, Harts-horn, *&c.*

Alſo ſharp ſpices or ſalts ſhould be put into the mouth, and gentle frications us'd (with warm Cloaths) to thoſe parts that are affected with Numneſs.

The Animal ſpirits may be freed from the Narcotick force mingled with them, (and likewiſe ſlothfulneſs, and ſleepineſs may be (by little and little) diminiſhed,) by the frequent uſe of ſharp volatile Salts, and all Medicines endued with an Aromatick biting; ſuch as Pepper, Cloves, Caſtor, Garlick, Horſe-radiſh, Muſtard, Scurvigraſs, *&c.* Of which you may make diverſity of Medicines, for example.

Julep. Take the Waters of Hedge-muſtard, Scurvigraſs, of each two ounces, Syrup of the Juice of Scurvigraſs one ounce; Tincture of Caſtor two drachms; Oil of Cloves four drops; mix it, and give the ſick two or three ſpoonfulls every two hours.

This decoction is alſo very effectual.

Decoction. Take the Roots of Horſe-radiſh, the beſt *China*, of each two ounces; Roots of Galan-

gal

gal half an ounce; Scurvigraſs, Hedge-muſtard, of each one handfull; Cloves one drachm; let them be all cleanſed, bruiſed and infuſed in White-wine, and Fountain-water, of each a quart, for the ſpace of a Night very hot; the next morning boil it gently for half an hour, then ſtrain it, and add Syrup of Hedge-muſtard, Scurvigraſs, of each three ounces; Cinamon-water two ounces; mix it.

Let the ſick lying in bed, meanly covered take often in a day five or ſix ſpoonfulls of this decoction, whereby a light ſweat may break forth to eaſe them.

By the frequent uſe of theſe medicines, the Animal ſpirits will not onely be freed from their drowſineſs, but even the Narcotick force bred in the Body (either in the length of time, or received in from without) may be corrected, and by degrees gently educ'd by inſenſible tranſpiration: So that at length, theſe dangerous diſtempers may happily be overcome.

Let Clyſters, and Suppoſitories be often adminiſtred, as need requires.

Thoſe preſcrib'd in page 17, 18. in the Cure of the Palſie and Apoplexy, are very effectual here.

If ſtrength and age permit, let a vein be opened in either Arm or Foot, as you ſhall ſee cauſe; for generally Authours conſent to it, beſides *Experientia docet*,

Let

Let Ventoſes with (or without) Scarification be applied to the ſhoulders and hinder part of the Neck.

And let Sternutatories be often ſnuft up into the Noſtrils, to provoke ſneezing.

Sneezing Powder. Take the Roots of Pellitory of *Spain*, white Hellebor, of each half a drachm; Caſtor, Nutmegs, white Pepper, of each twenty grains; Flowers of Lillies of the Valley one drachm; beat them into a fine Powder.

If the Stomach be foul, and the ſick incline to vomit, give this or the like.

Vomit. Take the decoction of Horſe-radiſh, two ounces; the infuſion of *crocus metallorum*, Oxymel of Squills, of each half an ounce; Oil of ſweet Almonds newly drawn, two drachms; mix it, and give it in the Morning.

But if the ſick had rather take Pills or Potions, let the following ſerve.

Purging Pills. Take *Extract. Rudii*, *pil. fœtidæ*, *ex duobus* of each half a drachm; Powder of Caſtor twenty grains; Oil of Cloves ſix drops, with Syrup of Stœchas, make it into Pills, for three doſes.

You may give them twice a week in the Morning faſting.

Purging Infuſion. This purging Infuſion is alſo very effectual.

Take of the beſt Senna, Rhubarb, *Polypodium*, of each half an ounce; Mechoacan, Agarick,

Agarick, Turkey-Turbith, of each three drachms; Ginger, Aniſe-ſeed, of each two drachms; let them be bruiſed and infuſed in eight ounces of Ale very hot, for the ſpace of a Night, then ſtrain it, and add the beſt *Manna*; Syrup of Roſes ſolutive of each one ounce; Spirit of Caſtor twenty drops; mix it for two doſes.

Let the affected parts, as the Head, &c. be bathed with this or the like fomentation.

Fomentation. Take the Roots of Maſter-wort, Angelica, Zedoary, of each three ounces; Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, of each four ounces; Sage, Marjoram, Rue, Roſe-mary, Betony, Flowers of Lavender, Melilot, Chamomel, of each two handfulls; let them be all cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in White-wine-vineger, and Fountain-water, of each three quarts, till half of it be boiled away.

After bathing anoint the hinder part of the Head with this Oil.

Oil. Take of Oil of Rue, Marjoram, of each half an ounce; Oil of Amber, Roſe-mary and Bricks, of each two drachms; Oil of Bays, *Euphorbium*, Caſtor, of each ſix drachms; mix them.

For Revulſion, let the ſoles of the feet be waſhed with Salt and *Acet. Scillitic.* Veſicatories may alſo be applied to the Coronal Suture, and behind the Ears; or upon the Shoulders, Neck, Arms, Thighs, &c.

Avoid

Avoid all vaporous and phlegmatick Nouriſhment.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Phrenſie, and Madneſs.

Phrenitis. THE Phrenſie is called in Greek φρενῖτις, & φρενίασις, ex φρὴν *mens*; *quia mentis morbus.*

The Phrenſie is an inflammation of the Brain and Meninges, both the *dura* and *pia mater*; cauſing an acute continual Fever, which remains from the firſt moment of its invaſion, to the laſt of its duration, thence a *delirium*, and raving Madneſs, together with great trouble of mind, afflicts the ſick in a ſuperlative manner.

Mania. Madneſs is called in Greek μανία, a μαίνομαι, *inſanio*, 'tis called in Latin *amentia*, *furor*, *inſania.*

It is a furious alienation of the mind, or a vehement *delirium* without a Fever; in which it differs from the Phrenſie.

I know there are not wanting the works of great Phyſicians, who have written very learnedly of theſe diſeaſes; but omitting the opinion of others; I ſhall in a few words, relate

relate that which ſeems true to me, to be the cauſe of theſe furious diſtempers.

None who are ingenious Searchers of Truth; and have weighed accurately (with an attentive mind) both the fabrick and ways, or Veſſels of the containing Body, and the natural motion of the Bloud, and other humours; will deny, that almoſt innumerable diſeaſes do ariſe from the vitious effervescency of over fat Choler, the too tart Pancreat juice, and over viſcous Phlegm, flowing together in the ſmall guts; for by this vitiated mingling not onely hurtfull humours are produc'd, but often wind, and halituous Vapours, cauſing much harm to humane Bodies.

Wherefore I judge, when Phlegm is very viſcous, or otherwiſe vitious, and the juice of the Pancreas too tart and harſh; ſharp halituous Vapours are thence produc'd, elevated from the ſmall guts, becauſe of a vitious effervescency there rais'd; and thence continually aſcending to the Head; and with the ſpirituous Bloud, circulate into the Ventricles of the Brain, by which the Animal ſpirits are vitiated, and troubleſomely mov'd, and hindred of natural reſt and tranquillity; therefore 'tis no wonder that the Empty mind of the ſick is thereby diſturb'd, and at length the ſick become diſtracted and mad. *Cauſe.*

But

But if Choler be predominant, theſe vapours become very cholerick and acrimonious; which rarifies the Bloud by degrees more and more; ſo that at length the heat and burning Fever in the Heart, (and thence through the whole Body) is encreaſed by Choler ſucceſſively over-ruling, which cauſeth the Phrenſie.

No marvel then if heat, pain, and inflammation, and pulſation of the Head do chiefly vex the ſick in this grievous diſtemper; ſeeing no part of the Body hath ſo many Arteries, and receives ſo much Bloud as the Head; wherefore the pulſation of the Temples is felt more troubleſome than elſewhere, becauſe of the remarkable windings of the Brain, through which great Arteries are carried; from whence great watchings, and at length raving Madneſs do moleſt the ſick.

But there ſtill remains ſomething requiſite to be ſet down, as the chief cauſe of theſe, and moſt other diſtempers, which ought not to be deſpis'd (either by Jew or Gentile) ſeeing we have the word of God for it; and that is the crying ſins of Mankind continually drawing God's Judgments on them.

You may reade the 28*th.* Chapter of *Deuteronomie*, where the Prophet *Moſes* enumerates the many diſeaſes, with which God would

would ſmite the Children of *Iſrael*, for the wickedneſs of their doings, whereby they had forſaken him.

And not onely they, but we alſo ſhall be ſubject to theſe grievous diſtempers, and eternal deſtruction alſo, if we do not turn to the Lord by unfeigned repentance, *except ye repent, ye ſhall all likewiſe periſh*, ſaith our bleſſed Saviour Jeſus Chriſt in *Luke* 13. 3. Verſe.

Thoſe poor creatures who have been miſerably afflicted with theſe furious diſeaſes, and happily recovered; can tell by ſad experience, that they have been many times hurried almoſt to deſperation, by the cunning wiles and temptations of Satan; which hath prevail'd on many to lay violent hands on themſelves; from which let us pray, *libera nos Domine.*

1. The Phrenſie is a moſt acute and dange- *Progn.*
rous diſeaſe, inſomuch that it ends moſt commonly in ſeven days; for in that time it either terminates by the recovery of the ſick, or elſe they go over the threſhold of the other world.

2. If the Phrenetical party hath a Criſis either by ſweating, bleeding at the noſe, or Hæmorrhoids, *&c.* or a tumour appear behind the Ears, there is hopes of recovery: but if the ſick gnaſh with his teeth, and his Excrement and Urine be whitiſh, and no Criſis appear,

'tis

'tis mortal; ſo likewiſe is it very pernicious, if it turn either to the Lethargy, or Convulſion.

In the *Mania* or Madneſs, if the ſtomach or appetite decay, and the ſick be very fearfull, and hath continued long, it is moſt difficult to cure: but if the party be merrily conceited, it is not ſo dangerous.

3. If the ſwelling of the Veins in the Legs, called *Varices*, or the Hæmorrhoids, or *Menſes*, or any other flux of bloud ſhould happen to them that are mad or frantick, there may be hopes of recovery.

Cure. And that we may paſs on to the cure of theſe lamentable diſeaſes: let the following Golden precept be ſpeedily obſerv'd.

Principiis obſta, ſero medicina paratur: Cum mala per longas invaluere moras. For unleſs ſpeedy help be procur'd for the *Phrenſie*, it killeth the party in a ſhort time: and likewiſe *Mania* or Madneſs becomes oft (by degrees) ſo ſtubborn, and rebellious, that it can be cur'd onely late or never.

Therefore the friends of the ſick are to be admoniſh'd to conſult with the honeſt Phyſician, ſo ſoon as the ſigns begin to be manifeſt; for when it hath taken deep root, it is hard to be eradicated, or overcome, unleſs by an Herculean labour.

Clyſter. Firſt therefore let a Clyſter be adminiſtred.

Take of Mallows, Marſh-mallows, Violets, Lettice, Beets, Pellitory of the wall, Me-

Mercury, Centaury, Water-lillies, of each one handfull. Damask Prunes twenty. Boil them in a quart of Barley-water till half be conſumed, then ſtrain it, and add Electuary Lenitive, Syrup of Violets, RoſesSolutive, of each one ounce; Oil of Violets two ounces; Common Salt one drachm. Mix it for a Clyſter.

After the Operation of it, you may open a Vein in the Arm.

But if *Menſes*, or the Hæmorrhoids be ſuppreſſed, then open the Saphena, in either Foot; and let the orifice be made pretty large, becauſe thereby ſharp and fatty vapours may more plenteouſly be effus'd together with the bloud: whereby the troubleſome heat will be the better temper'd, and not a little diminiſht.

Neither will it ſuffice to let bloud once, but this evacuation is oft to be iterated, till (by the diminiſht feveriſh heat) it appears that the cauſe is remov'd or overcome.

But let Phlebotomy be warily done, where choler abounds, becauſe *ſanguis eſt frænum Bilis*: wherefore I adviſe the young Practitioner to take away but little bloud at a time, which may be done ſo often as need requires, either by an inſtrument, or leeches to the Hæmorrhoids.

Ventoſes with ſcarification, may be applied to the ſhoulders, alſo Veſiccatories to the armes, thighs, & *inter ſcapulas, in extremis morbis, extrema ſunt adhibenda remedia.*

Choler over plenteous in the body, may be ſafely diminiſhit by a mild chologogue; for example.

Julep. Take of Dandelion, Succory, Sorrel, of each two handfulls; Tamarind-fruit two ounces. Boil them in a quart of Barley-water till half be conſumed; Strain it, and add the waters of Cinamon, and Fennel of each one ounce; The beſt Manna, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, of each three ounces; Spirit of Niter twenty drops. Let the ſick take oft a draught of this Julep, till the body be made ſoluble; but if there be a ſtrong conſtitution of body, I refer you to thoſe excellent Medicines preſcribed in page 8.9. of this book, which evacuates choler more powerfully by ſtool.

But where the Stomach is full and nauſeous, let a vomit be adminiſtred without delay; and here I preſer Antimonials before all o-thers, both becauſe they do moſt happily empty any humours promiſcuouſly, and becauſe they are moſt friendly to humane nature, bringing all the humours by degrees (after a peculiar manner) to a moſt laudable ſtate.

And becauſe in this diſtemper, the ſick is always attended with a greivous and furious raging; let thoſe things be given which will not onely promote ſleep, but powerfully temper the ſharp cholerick humours.

To this end I commend any fixt Mineral,

Sul-

Sulphur of Vitriol or Antimony, which will temper the Acrimony of choler, and free the bloud from ſuch matter perhaps before all others. But where theſe choice Medicines are not to be had, *Opium* well prepared will conduce beyond any commonly known Medicine; which may be uſed both Internally and Externally.

This Cordial *Opiat* is of great virtue.

Take the Waters of Sorrel, Lettice, Penny-royal, Fennel, of each two ounces; Cinamon water, Syrups of red and white Poppies, of each one ounce; *Laudanum* ten grains; Tartar vitriolated half a drachm; Oil of Vitriol ten drops; mix it, and give two ſpoonfulls of it often, whereby the body may the ſooner be reduc'd to ſleep, and the mind to tranquillity. *Opiat.*

The following *Epitheme*, and Liniment may be uſed outwardly to give eaſe, and promote ſleep.

Take the Waters of Betony, red Roſes, of each two ounces; Vinegars of Roſes, and Marygolds, of each half an ounce; *Opium* twenty grains. Mix it. *Epitheme.*

Let Linen cloaths be dipt in it being warm, and applied to the Forehead, and region of the Temples; and as often as the cloaths are dry, moiſten them with the ſame, till pain be diminiſht, and ſleep follow.

Take Populion half an ounce; *Opium* diſ- *Liniment.*

ſolv'd in Oil of Poppies half a drachm; mix it for a Linament; wherewith anoint each region of the Temples, and ſpread ſome of it on brown Paper and apply it.

Diet. Let the diet be very thin and cooling: Avoid hot ſpices, Wine, and other ſtrong Liquors, and let the common drink be Barley-water with Syrup of Limmons.

Pigeons cut aſunder, and applied to the Soles of the Feet, do many times avail, by drawing down hot Vapours and Fumes from the Head.

By this you may know how to cure not onely Phrenſies, but all ravings and watchings, which are ingendred by Fevers; for it will not be very hard from what is aforeſaid, to frame or join ſuch helps as may conduce to the ſame.

In *mania* or madneſs; when Phlegm is over viſcous, and the Juice of the *Pancreas* too tart and harſh, exceeding, and over-ruling the other humours in the Body; whereby ſharp halituous Vapours are continually rais'd, diſturbing the ſick both in Body and Mind: Speedy care muſt be taken to correct and educe the vitiated humours, to amend and diſcuſs the hurtfull flatuous Vapours, and alſo to compoſe the immoderate paſſions of the mind.

Volatile Salts and Aromatick Oils do not onely correct viſcous and acid Phlegm, but

ſour

ſour and tart Vapours alſo; for they have power to cut and diſſolve that which is viſcous, to temper and correct that which is ſour and tart, and to diſcuſs and diſſipate what is vaporous and windy.

The following Julep, whoſe power is ſingular and ſtupendious, may be deſervedly preferr'd before many others.

Julep. Take the Waters of Parſley, Fennel, Mint, Penny-royal, Scurvigraſs, of each two ounces; the Waters of Treacle and Cinamon, of each half an ounce; Syrups of Fennel, Poppies, and the five opening Roots, of each one ounce; *Laudanum opiat.* twenty grains; Spirits of Salt Armoniack and Niter, of each twenty drops; Oils of Anniſe-ſeed and Cloves, of each ten drops; mix them.

By the frequent uſe of this Julep, or ſuch like; the hurtfull humours and vapours will not onely be corrected, and amended; but a new Production of them will be hindred, and both Body and Mind reduc'd to a more quiet frame.

Theſe Pills will be alſo uſefull to correct more, and mildly educe, or expell the vitious humours.

Purging Pills. Take of *Galbanum* prepar'd with Vinegar of Squills; Powders of Maſtick, Troches Alhandal, Rozin of Scammony, and Jallop, of each one drachm; Powders of Caſtor, Mirrh and Saffron, of each twenty grains;

Oils of Cloves, Harts-horn, Balſom of Sulphur with Oil of Aniſe-ſeed, Spirit of Salt Armoniack, of each ten drops; beat them all into a Maſs for Pills, of which you may give half a drachm at a time, in the Morning faſting.

It will be convenient to take theſe Pills twice a week, for the better vanquiſhing the rebellious and redoubl'd humours.

Alſo let Antimonial vomits (rightly prepar'd) be ſometimes adminiſtred, they being endued with an univerſal force of cleanſing Man's body from all harm and impurity.

By theſe forms any judicious Practitioner, may eaſily invent other preſcriptions in ſome things to be varied, as the diſeaſe requires.

Thus having premis'd a rational, and dogmatical cure of theſe grievous diſeaſes, confirm'd by experience; I think it my duty (once for all) to admoniſh the honeſt Phyſician, and others who attend the ſick; to be often ſeeking the Lord for a Bleſſing on the means.

And if all refuge fails; to take the Advice of the Apoſtle *James* in the *5th.* Chapter and 14, and 15. verſes.

This was the Cuſtome of the Primitive Chriſtians without doubt, and I wiſh it were more in uſe amongſt us at this day; for God

is

is as able to heal the sick now, as he was then, for he is the same yesterday, and to day and for ever.

I thank God, I have had some experience of his great goodness and mercy, extended towards some of his poor Creatures, by means of this ordinance, when all other help of medicine, &c. have prov'd unsuccessfull, for which *uni Deo & trino Gloria.*

CHAP. VII.

Of CATARRHS.

THE Catarrh is called in Greek *κατάῤῥοος a κατ' & ῥέω, fluo.*

It is called in Latin *distillatio*, because it is a defluxion of excrementitious and sharp Rheumatick humours from the Head, into most parts of the Body; invading not onely all the conglobated, and conglomerated Glandules; by which the Circulation of *Lympha* and Spittle are deprav'd: But also the Nerves, which causeth intense or vehement pains, and inflammations in the parts ill affected, which is most commonly attended with a Symptomatical Fever, especially if the Rheum be thin and sharp, and do flow very violently.

And ſeeing this diſtemper is not enough explain'd in Authours, either ancient or modern; I therefore (God proſpering my indeavours) will beſtow ſome pains in ſearching out, and propoſing the true cauſes and effects of it; which I hope will induce other liberal and ingenious ſpirited Artiſts to a farther inquiry after the occult cauſes, not onely of theſe, but other obſcure diſeaſes daily occurring in practice; that ſo by little and little, many things in the Art of Phyſick, as yet moſt obſcure and confus'd, may be illuſtrated, and moſt commodiouſly explain'd.

Experience confirms, that there are many kinds of Catarrhs; ſome are more thick, others more thin; ſome acid and ſalt, others more ſweet; ſome Rheums are hot and ſharp, flowing more violently, other cold and pituitous, flowing but ſlowly; hence it is, that ſome Catarrhs are attended with Fevers, and ſome without.

Cauſe. The cauſes of Catarrhs are either external, or internal.

The external cauſe is from external ſudden Cold, ſhutting the pores of the skin, hindring the diſcharge of ſweaty Vapours by inſenſible Tranſpiration; for if the uſual ports of the skin do deny paſſage to the ſweat, it will in a little time condenſe, and thence become ſour, by which the extreme parts

parts are chilled, which doth manifeſt it ſelf by a ſhivering; as any one may experimentally obſerve after taking Cold.

Theſe humours having not vent through the porous skin (which is abſolutely neceſſary) by the habit of the Body; they are conveyed to the Head (together with the *Lympha*) through the Lymphatick Veſſels.

The internal cauſe ariſes from pituitous humours, gradually collected (beſides Nature) in the conglobated Glandules, obſerveable about the *Plexus Choroides* in the ſide Ventricles of the Brain, and elſewhere; perhaps in the Tonſils, and all the reſt of the ſmall Glandules about the *trachæa Arteria*; hence the *Lympha* becomes ſouriſh ſalt, as is taſted in a *Coryza*.

Whence alſo we may probably conclude, what way ſoever the conglobated Glandules are hurt, that the *Lympha* declines from its natural State and Quality: And as its depravation is milder or ſharper, more grievous, or lighter pains are thence bred; of which we have many times an ocular demonſtration in the flowing down of the Rheum through the Noſtrils, which is oft ſo ſharp, that it doth corrode the skin, and ſuperficies of the face where it comes.

If it be in quantity moderate, it is conveighed to the infinite little ſalivary Ducts or Chanels, in the conglomerated Glandules,

dules, which open into the palate of the mouth, and there pour out the salival Liquour which they contain; which is either swallowed down into the Stomach, or else it is evacuated by spitting; and if Nature be overburthened by its plentifulness, it is also sent forth by the Nostrils.

But if the *Lympha* becomes more sharp, acid and salt in the Glandules before mention'd, it produceth first a stoppage, and burthensome Pain of the Head, which overcomes the retentive, and provokes the expulsive faculties; so that Nature being driven to most violent motions, doth extravasate, and intravasate the Rheumatick humours, *hic & ubique*, *a Capite ad Calcem*, through the most abstruse and inconspicuous passages of nature; so that it is the opinion of many learned Physicians, that a Catarrh is the original of many diseases incident to humane Bodies.

Progn. 1. Catarrhs happening to Children, are dangerous, especially if there appear plenty of humours, because they abound with moisture, and are full of excrements. Wherefore if a sudden defluxion happens to any of a tender age, desperate accidents may follow.

2. If the Rheum flow through the Nostrils, it is but gentle; if to the Throat 'tis worse, but if to the Lungs, worst of all; and if it becomes inveterate, it is very hardly cured.

In

In the Cure of Catarrhs, the Head is chiefly to be taken care of, becauſe the Rheum doth continually flow from it; therefore the Head ought to be corroborated, and the ſuperfluous moiſture thereof to be dried up: And likewiſe the part or parts (to which the Rheum flows) muſt be ſtrengthned; the vitious quality of *Lympha*, and the other humours is to be corrected, and their plenty diminiſht. *Cure.*

As Catarrhs conſiſt of a different matter, and afflict divers parts, ſo they require diverſity of medicines to cure them; for if the matter be thick and viſcous, it muſt be attenuated and cut with Aromaticks, and afterward evacuated with Phlegmagogues: So likewiſe ſerous and ſalt Catarrhs are to be temper'd with Oily things and Opiats, and the plenty of humours to be diminiſht with Hydragogues; by which means the cure will be the ſooner performed.

For viſcous Catarrhs, accompanied with a Cough, I commend theſe following medicines.

Take the Waters of Hyſſop, Mint, of each three ounces; Cinamon-water, Syrups of Fennel and red Poppies, of each one ounce and half; *Laudanum opiatum* ſix grains; Spirit of Salt Armoniack twenty drops; mix it, of which you may give three or four ſpoonfulls, every three hours. *Julep.*

By

By the frequent uſe of this Aromatick Julep, the viſcous Phlegm will not onely be attenuated, but the over ſharp Vapours will be diſcuſt, and the other humours temper'd.

After the Phlegmatick humours, *&c.* are thus prepared; it will be convenient to evacuate them downwards, by gentle purgation, with powerfull and effectual Phlegmagogues; and ſuch are all mercurials, Colocynthis, Hermodactils, *&c.* to be taken chiefly in the form of Pills.

Purging Pills. Take *Extract. Rudii, pil. ex duobus*, of each one drachm; Mercury *dulcis* half a drachm; Oil of Cloves four drops; mix them for three Doſes.

If the ſick be averſe to Pills, give this Potion.

Purging Potion. Take of Rhubarb, Agarick, Hermodactils, *Polypodium*, of each two drachms; Cinamon, Cloves, of each one drachm; Sage, Roſemary, of each one handfull; ſweet Fennel-ſeed, Juniper-berries, of each three drachms; bruiſe them and infuſe them in Hyſſop-water very hot, for the ſpace of a Night, then ſtrain it, and diſſolve in it Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, Electuary Diaphœnicon, of each one ounce; mix it for a Potion.

Every night give the Patient a Pill of Styrax, or Hounds-tongue, to ſtay the Rheum, and to give eaſe and reſt.

If the Catarrh be ſerous and hot, accompanied

panied with a Fever, and the ſick have a coſtive Body, this Clyſter will be effectual.

Take the common decoction for Clyſters twelve ounces; *Diacatholicon*, Electuary of the Juice of Roſes, of each ſix drachms; Oil of Chamomel two ounces; common Salt one drachm; mix it for a Clyſter. *Clyſter.*

After the operation of it, you may open a Vein in either Arm, and take away eight or nine ounces of Bloud.

Then give this purging decoction.

Take Borage, Lettice, Purſlain, Endive, Violets, of each one handfull; the four greater coldeeds, of each one drachm; Damask-prunes ten, Aniſe-ſeed, ſweet Fennel-ſeed, of each two drachms; let them be bruiſed, and boiled in eight ounces of the pectoral decoction till half be conſum'd; then ſtrain it, and diſſolve in it Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, Electuary of the Juice of Roſes, of each half an ounce; Spirit of Niter ſix drops; mix it for a Potion. *Purging Decoction.*

You may give this Potion twice in a week; which will both temper and gently evacuate the ſerous and acid humours; and flatuous Vapours will alſo thereby be diſcuſt, and gently educ'd.

To cauſe reſt, and thicken the Rheum, let one of theſe Pills be given every Night to bed-ward.

Take of *Laudanum* three grains; Powder of *Pills opiat.*

of *Olibanum*, Extract of Saffron, of each four grains, with a little pectoral Syrup, make it into four Pills.

Or you may give a Pill of Styrax every Night going to bed.

When the Rheum flows down from the Head, into the *Trachœa arteria*, it ſtirs up a Coughing more or leſs, according to the ſharpneſs and plenty of the humours, which are many ways vitiated; wherefore a Cough may be diverſly cur'd, according to the diverſity of its cauſe. *Tuſſis.*

If the humours be over ſour, they may be corrected with Pearl, Coral, Crabs-eyes, *&c.*

If the Rheum be too ſerous and ſalt; the aforeſaid *pil. Eſtyrace & Cynogloſ. &c.* is excellent to temper it.

Becchical Troches, both white and black are not onely effectual, but gratefull to the ſick in this coughing diſtemper.

If the humours be thick and viſcous, they require ſouriſh ſweet things, and Aromaticks to attenuate and cut them.

The fore-mention'd Julep may be preſcrib'd in this Caſe.

When the ſalt, ſharp and ſerous humours abounding, are corrected and temper'd; they may be diminiſht by Hydragogues.

The Hydragogue Electuary preſcrib'd in page 18 is an effectual and gratefull medicine,

cine, which may be often us'd to the profit of the ſick.

Children may take from one drachm to two, and Adults to half an ounce; of this excellent medicine once or twice a week.

As in other diſtempers always, ſo let me here admoniſh you in general, to be very diligent to attend to the medicines that moſt conduce to every particular Body, whereby they may be prefer'd before the reſt; and as long as they profit, continue in the uſe thereof, that ſo the health of the ſick may be every way promoted.

When much bloud is voided by coughing, there is great danger; wherefore we muſt haſten the more to its cure; leſt the opportunity here (if any where urgent) be loſt by delay; for the ſingular ſubſtance of the Lungs is eaſily infected and corrupted, but difficultly reſtor'd and repair'd; wherefore bloud carried down from the Head into the Lungs, and raiſing a Cough, is to be ſtopt in its efflux. *Sputum Sanguinis.*

To this end let a Vein be opened, eſpecially if a *Plethora* concur, or there be a notable heat of Bloud, or a ſuppreſſion of its wonted emptying.

After bleeding, let the over great heat be allay'd with ſour and tart medicines; for example take the following Decoction.

Take

Decoction. Take of Plantane, Houſleek, Wood-ſorrel, of each two handfulls; boil them in Barley-water one quart till half of it be boiled away, then ſtrain it, and add Syrup of Jujubes three ounces; Salt *prunella* one drachm; Spirit of Niter twenty drops; mix it, and give four ſpoonfulls every three hours.

The flux of bloud may be ſtopt by conglutinating medicines, which have power to cloſe the Veſſels, either broken by violent coughing, or corroded by the ſharpneſs of the deſcending Rheum.

Aſtringent Julep. Take the Waters of Comfry, Plantane, of each two ounces; Cinamon-water, diſtil'd Vinegar, of each one ounce; Syrup of Mirtles, Comfry, of each ſix drachms; Powder of Dragons-bloud, red Coral prepar'd, of each one drachm; *Laudanum opiat.* ſix grains; Oil of Sulphur *per Campanam* twenty drops; mix it, and give three or four ſpoonfulls every two hours.

This choice medicine often taken, will cure the moſt ruptions of veſſels, and will ſoon ſtop the flux of bloud, beyond expectation; but I adviſe, that a ſparing uſe of it ſhould be continued for ſome time, after the diſeaſe is cur'd to ſenſe, whereby the affected parts may be ſtrengthned againſt the acceſs of a new evil.

The bloud diſtilling into the ſharp Artery of the Lungs, will ſoon corrupt and turn into

to purulent matter, if not prevented by convenient medicines, which hath power to diſſolve the coagulated bloud, that it may be the eaſier expectorated.

The following form may be prefer'd.

Take the Waters of Hyſſop, Fennel, of each two ounces; Cinamon-water, diſtill'd Vineger, of each half an ounce; Syrup of Hore-houud one ounce; Powder of Crabs-eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, of each half a drachm; mix it, and give two or three ſpoonfulls every two hours. *Pectoral Julep.*

If the Lungs be ulcerated, the Cure thereof will be promoted, if you add two or three drops of Balſam of Sulphur, with Oil of Aniſe-ſeed, to every ſpoonfull that you give of the aforeſaid medicine, or in any pectoral Decoction; it muſt be given oft in a day; the better to finiſh the Cure.

In all Catarrhs if the Rheum have been long, you may uſe a Decoction of *China*, which will wonderfully temper the humours; or you may add *lign. ſanctum, ſaſſaphras, ſarſaparilla, &c.* which will dry up the Rheum by degrees.

The ſharp humours being temper'd, and the matter of Rheum partly evacuated by Phlegmagogues, and Hydragogues, *&c.* outward means that dry up Rheum are likewiſe

wiſe to be uſed; as Caps for the Head, Perfumes, Errhines, Sternutatories, Maſticatories, Apophlegmatiſms, &c.

Ventoſes with Scarification, may be alſo applied to the Neck and Shoulders; and Fontinels may be made in the Neck and Arm, for they have been often profitable in Catarrhs.

Alſo Veſiccatories applied to the Coronal ſuture, and *inter ſcapulas* will avail much.

Let the Temples and parts adjacent be anointed with Oil of Amber, Oil of Nutmegs, &c. and let the Fume of Amber or Maſtick be often drawn up into the Noſtrils.

Alſo a Sternutatory (ſuch as is preſcrib'd in page 21. in the Cure of the Palſie) is very effectual to cauſe ſneezing, twice or thrice in a day.

A Cap may be alſo quilted for the Head (of the following things) with Cotton-wool and red Sarcenet.

For a quilted Cap. Take of ſweet Marjoram, Betony, Baum, Bazil, Red-roſe buds, of each half a handfull; the Berries of Mirtle and Juniper, the Seeds of Peony and white Poppy, of each one drachm; *Calamus aromaticus*, Nutmegs, Cloves, Frankincenſe, Maſtick, *Styrax calamitis*, *Laudanum*, of each two drachms; let them be all beaten into a groſs Powder, for a quilted Cap.

Alſo

Alſo this following Powder may be prepar'd, to fumigate the Head and Cloaths; morning and evening.

Take of *Olibanum*, *Styrax calamitis*, Amber, of each two drachms; red Roſes, Coriander-ſeeds prepar'd, Maſtick, Gum of Ivy, Cloves, Mirtle-berries, white Poppy-ſeeds, of each one drachm; let them be all beaten into a groſs Powder. *Powder to fume the Head, &c.*

Alſo this Maſticatory may be often uſed.

Take of Muſtard-ſeed, Roots of Pellitory of Spain, Maſter-wort, Capers, Maſtick, Amber, of each one drachm; let them be all beaten into a groſs Powder, and tye up ſome of it in a Linen-rag, and chew it in the mouth every day before Dinner and Supper. *Maſticatory.*

Or you may chew either Maſtick, Amber, or the Root of Pellitory of Spain by it ſelf, which will draw the ſerous humours away by ſpitting.

Errhines may alſo be uſed; they are either moiſt or dry, the dry are made with Pepper, Betony, Roſemary, Staveſacre, *&c.*

The liquid are made with the Juices of Roſemary, Ivy, Beets, Mercury, ſweet Marjoram, *&c.*

And it may here be noted, that when Rheum doth flow down to the Throat, Lungs, *&c.* then Errhines may be uſed; but when the humours flow to the Eyes, Noſe, *&c.* then uſe Maſticatories, for a Revulſion; *Re-*

vulſio enim eſt humoris fluentis attractio in partem contrariam.

Note. The Spirit of Salt Armoniack, held to the Noſe in a narrow mouth'd Glaſs, doth wonderfully conduce above all others, not onely to diſſolve the viſcous phlegmatick humours, obſtructing the Glandules: But alſo temperates the acid Saltneſs of Catarrhs.

Plaiſters may be alſo applied to the Head being firſt ſhaved, to dry up the Rheum, and ſtrengthen the Brain.

This may ſerve for Example.

Plaſter for the Head. Take of the Plaiſters *ad Herniam*, and Cephalick, Taccamahac, of each half an ounce; mix it, and ſpread it on leather, and apply it to the Head.

Let the Rheumatick live in a warm and dry Air, and uſe a drying Diet with moderation in eating, drinking, ſleeping, and all other things.

Jejunet, vigilet, ſitiat: qui Rheumata curat.

BOOK. II.

CHAP. I.

Of Shortneſs of Breathing.

SHortneſs or Difficulty of Breathing, is called in Greek ἄσθμα, *ex* ἄω *ſpiro, vel* ἄζω, *i.e. afflo calidum ori.* *Aſthma.*

It is a diſeaſe in which the *Bronchia* of the Lungs are ſo ſtuffed with viſcous Phlegm, that the ſick can hardly breathe, but with wheaſing, blowing or puffing, and do make a great noiſe with ſnorting; in which the *Diaphragma*, and intercoſtal Muſcles are violently moved.

If the Lungs onely are ſtuffed, it is without ſnorting, and is then called in Greek δυσπνοία, *à* δύς *egre, &* πνέω *ſpiro.*

In this the conduits of the Lights are much ſtopped, cauſing hardneſs, or ſtraitneſs of breath, and purſineſs.

But if the Patient fetcheth breath with much difficulty, with the Neck ſtretched upright; it may then be called ὀρθοπνοία, *ab* ὀρθός, *rectus, &* πνέω, *ſpiro, i. e. erecta cervice ſpirare.*

The cauſe of this diſeaſe, is the Juice of the *Pancreas* growing more ſour by its obſtruction, joined to viſcous Phlegm in the ſmall gut, by which it becomes more flatulent; and being ſtir'd up in its effervеſcency *Cauſe.*

with Choler, it riſeth to the Thoracick paſſage, by the Lacteal Veins, and ſo to the Heart and Lungs, and filling the airy conduits thereof, and ſticking there, it cauſeth a breathing with ſnorting.

The ſame humour is alſo carried to the Stomach, which cauſeth many ſour Belchings in this diſtemper; and if theſe flatuous humours become more ſharp than viſcous; ſo often as they come to the Lungs, they pierce into the ſharp Artery, and do ſo provoke and moleſt it, that thereby the Lungs are compelled to cough, by which the Expiration of Air is depravd.

Progn. If there be much moiſture contain'd in the ſharp Artery, it will be the eaſier expelled by the help of coughing, but if the *Trachea Arteria* be affected with drineſs, then nothing is ſpit out, though with great and much labour, but the univerſal Body is wearied in vain with indeavouring to cough; whence there is ſometimes raiſed a vehement Pain both of the Head and Hypochondries, and other parts; yea ſometimes a Rupture is bred by it, and the Urine aud Excrements are thereby often involuntarily extruded.

2. If this diſeaſe be not ſpeedily removed, it will prove chronical and hard to be cur'd, unleſs the Patient be young and of a ſtrong conſtitution, for otherwiſe it will end in a Cachexie or Dropſie.

An

An *Aſthma*, or wheaſing Anxiety may happily be cured (in the beginning) by an Antimonial vomit, eſpecially in thoſe who do vomit eaſily, becauſe the Phlegmatick humours (which are contained in the ſharp Artery, *&c.*) are thereby immediately brought up; but if vomiting hurts the ſick, the humours may be evacuated downwards by gentle purgation, with powerfull and effectual Phlegmagogues, and Hydragogues, ſuch as is preſcrib'd in the Chapter of Catarrhs. page 56. 57. *Cure.*

If the Patient hath a coſtive Body, let carminative Clyſters be often adminiſtred; and if the Body be plethorick, let a vein be opened, either in the Foot, or apply Leeches to the Hæmorrhoid veins, which will much conduce to free the reſpiration.

Such medicines as have an expectorating quality, and have power to temper and diſcuſs the over ſharp vapours, may be often us'd in a little quantity.

The following Julep may be commended in this caſe.

Take of the pectoral Decoction half a pint, Cinamon-water, Syrups of Hore-hound, Fennel, of each one ounce and half; Spirits of Salt Armoniack, Niter, of each twenty drops; *Laudanum opiatum* ten grains; Oil of *Sulphur per Campanam* ten drops, mix it. *Pectoral Julep.*

Quercetanus his Syrup of Tobacco, is commended in this diſtemper.

Alſo Tobacco taken in a Pipe, or chewed in the mouth, draweth abundance of viſcous Phlegm out of the Stomach and Lungs.

Many more medicines might be inſerted, but I refer you to the Chapter of Catarrhs, where you may be throughly furniſhed.

CHAP. II.

Of the Pleuriſie, and other Inflammations.

Pleuritis. THE Pleuriſie is called in Greek πλευρῖτις, *ex* πλεύρα *latus, quod tunicæ coſtos ſuccingentis lateris dolor.*

It is alſo called in Latin *Pleuritis*, & *Inflammatio*; it being an Inflammation of the *Pleura*, and alſo of the intercoſtal Muſcles, and other adjacent parts, as the *mediaſtinum*, *pericardium*, *diaphragma*, &c.

Signs. It is attended with many Symptomes, as difficulty of breathing, ſhooting and pricking pain of the ſides, which is the more exaſperated by coughing, and is common in this diſtemper; the Patient hath alſo a continual acute Fever, which is moſt commonly ſymptomatical.

The

The Inflammation of the Lungs is called in Greek περιπνευμονία, *ex περὶ circum & πνεύμων pulmo, quod a πνέω ſpiro.* *Peripneumonia.*

It is alſo called in Latin *Peripneumonia,* & *Peripneumonicus morbus.*

It is not different in the cauſes or ſigns from a Pleuriſie.

The cauſe of the Pleuriſie, and Peripneumony, and all other inflammations, is an obſtruction of the Capillary veſſels, (in the inflamed part) by glutenous Phlegm, carried together with the bloud through them, and if a *Plethora* concur, the bloud and humours will ſoon be ſtagnated, and become acrid and fervid, which preternaturally diſtends the veſſels, by which circulation of the Bloud is hindred, ſo that at length the veſſels break, and the Bloud is poured into the part affected; which there corrupts and increaſeth the pain and inflammation, and conſequently produceth a tumour, where the putrid bloud and humours, (being by degrees corrupted,) are converted into purulent matter; for the bloud being ſtagnated, or ſtanding ſtill in any part, the ſpirituous, and more volatile and ſubtle parts, that are wont to temper both the acid and ſalt parts, do afterward begin to vaniſh, whence both being made ſharper, do more fiercely riſe up one againſt another, and ſtir up an hot Effervelceney, be- *Cauſe.*

cauſe

cauſe of the Oily parts of the bloud preſent; yea by degrees do ſo corrupt the bloud, as it turns it into matter, which is different according to the variouſneſs of the bloud corrupted.

Progn. 1. The ſooner the inflammation and Tumour comes to ſuppuration, the more eaſie will be the Cure.

2. If a Pleuriſie follow an Inflammation of the Lungs, there may be hopes of recovery; but if a Peripneumony follow a Pleuriſie, or Quinzy, 'tis dangerous, and (for the moſt part) mortal.

3. If much matter be expectorated by coughing, and there ſtill remain difficulty of breathing, 'tis an ill ſign; ſo likewiſe is it, if in coughing nothing be ſpit up.

4. If the Pleuriſie, or Peripneumony remain above twelve days, an *Empiema* will inevitably enſue; for the bloud ſtanding ſtill, is by little and little collected in its veſſels, and being peccant in a great exceſs, it diſtends them more and more, till at length they burſt; whence there happens an effuſion of bloud into the Cavity of the Breaſt, and being there collected, and corrupted into matter, it conſtitutes a ſuppuration called *Empiema.*

Empiema.

Cure. To cure a Pleuriſie, and any Inflammation, and Apoſteme following, it is required, that

1. The obſtruction of the veſſels be opened, that

that the Circulation of the Bloud ſtopt, and ſtanding ſtill may be reſtor'd.

2. That the Bloud effus'd out of its veſſels (if poſſible) may be diſcuſs'd, before it turns to matter.

3. That if the Suppuration cannot be hindred, it muſt be promoted with all expedition, that the purulent matter collected, might be evacuated.

4. That the cleanſing and conſolidation of the Ulcer be ſpeedily performed.

Cure. An obſtruction of the veſſels by viſcous Phlegm, or bloud coagulated in them, may be cur'd by volatile Salts, prepar'd not onely of ſeveral parts of Animals, but alſo of Scorbutick plants, *viz.* Dandelion, Hedge-muſtard, Scurvigraſs, Garden and Water-creſſes, *&c.*

To theſe may be referred Crabs-eyes, the Jaws of a Pike, the Bone of a Harts-heart, Mummy, *Sperma cæti*, Antimony Diaphoretick, *Opium* prepar'd, *&c.* as alſo all fixt metallick and mineral Sulphurs.

Theſe volatile medicines have an egregious Power of diſſolving all things coagulated, and conglutinated in Man's body, and of reducing the ſame to their wonted fluidity, and do mildly promote ſweat; hence it is that often by one ſuch Diaphoretick given in ſeaſon, both a Pleuriſie, and Piripneumony, and alſo Inflammations of other parts

parts have been moſt happily and ſafely cured without Phlebotomy.

But where a *Plethora* concurs; after a ſtool hath been procur'd by a carminative Clyſter, let a vein be opened, for thereby the bloud ſtanding ſtill will be reſtor'd to its wonted Circulation; for ſome of the bloud being let out, there will be a larger ſpace made in the veins, for a more brisk and ſwift motion of the univerſal Maſs of it.

After a ſufficient quantity of bloud is taken away, it will be profitable to give a Sudorifick.

This may ſerve for example.

Sudorifick. Take the pectoral Decoction four ounces; the Waters of Hyſſop, Fennel, Parſley, Juice of Horſe-dung clarified, diſtilled Vineger, of each three ounces; Treacle-water, Cinamon-water, Syrups of the five opening Roots, and of red and white Poppies, of each one ounce; Powder of Crabs-eyes, two drachms; Mummy, *Sperma cæti*, of each half a drachm; *Laudanum opiatum* ten grains; volatile Salt of Harts-horn half a drachm; Spirit of Salt Armoniack twenty drops; mix it.

Let the ſick take often a ſpoonfull of this Julep, which is rich in volatile Salt, and powerfully corrects the acidity of the bloud; by the help whereof the clottering of it will not onely be hindred, but its over thick parts incided, and by degrees attenuated;

and

and its over thin parts will be diſcuſt, and evacuated together with Sweat or inſenſible Tranſpiration: Its over ſharp parts will be alſo temper'd, and the Pain aſſwaged, and at length wholly taken away; as alſo the obſtruction it ſelf will be looſened and diſſolved; for when the volatile Salt of the Sudorifick comes to the place of obſtruction, it attempts the matter obſtructing be it what it will, and cuts, attenuates, looſens, and makes it fluid; whence it is farther driven forward together with it more eaſily.

The bloud is alſo thereby more and more rarified, and becomes more fluid, and moveable; wherefore there needs no farther care for elaborated medicaments, and Methods.

Fruſtra fit per plura, quod fieri poteſt per pauciora.

As for Topical medicaments, or external applications, the following are excellent.

Fomentation.

Take the roots of Briony, Smallage, Fennel, of each four ounces; the tops of Elder, Dwarf-elder, Hedge-muſtard, Agrimony, Wormwood, Mint, Vervain, Flowers of Melilot, Chamomel, of each two handfuls; Cummin-ſeed, the Berries of Bays and Juniper, of each two ounces. Let them be all cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in two gallons of Rain-water till half of it be boiled away, then ſtrain it for a Fomentation.

Let

Let the Inflammation or Tumor be well bathed with it, as hot as may be suffered, either with woollen cloaths, or soft spunges, fit to cover the part affected; after which let it be anointed with the following ointment.

Ointment. Take Ointments of Marsh-mallows, *Martiatum*, of each one ounce; Oils of Dill, Bays, Lillies, Poppies, Henbane, of each half an ounce; Oils of Amber, Turpentine, Bricks, of each one drachm; Camphire two drachms; mix it. Then let this plaister be spread on leather, or linen cloath, and applied.

Plaster. Take Yellow Wax four ounces, *Sperma cæti*, two ounces; *Galbanum* prepar'd with Vinegar, one ounce. Make it into a plaster according to art.

This egregious Plaster doth not onely preserve the bloud from coagulation in any part where it is applied; but Milk also from curdling in the Paps. But if it be not to be had, the following dissolving, and mollifying Cataplasm may be substituted.

Pultis. Take of Onions rosted under the ashes two ounces; Dwarf-elder, Hedge-mustard, Vervain, Elder, Chervil, Water-cresses, of each one handfull; Powders of *Album Græcum*, Lupines, a Swallows nest, Barley-meal, of each one ounce; Butter-milk as much as will make it into a Pultis.

Apply it meanly warm to the inflam'd part, for thereby the internal obstruction will be the

the better opened; but it must be renewed as often as it begins to dry.

When the bloud is effus'd into such places, out of which it cannot be well remov'd, or discust; suppuration or the generation of matter, must be promoted, and hastned; which may be done by emollient and ripening Medicines, as the roots and leaves of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, white Lillies, Onions, Squills, the powder of Fenugreek, and Flax-seed, the meal of Barley and Beans, the Marrow of all bones, and all kind of fats, and almost any Oil that is exprest of seeds, or kernels; as also divers sorts of Gums, as *Galbanum*, Liquid *Styrax*, *Bdellium*, *Ammoniacum*, and also Wax and Turpentine, &c.

Of these you may prepare Cataplasms, Oils, Unguents, Emplasters, &c. Which Judicious Physicians and Chyrurgions may doe as they see occasion.

But when there is much heat in the part inflam'd, beware of all unctuous things, and let your Fomentations and Cataplasms be made with Butter-milk, which doth egregiously temper heat, and hinder St. *Anthonie's* fire from being easily join'd with the Inflammation.

The generation of matter being promoted, and the Tumor come to suppuration, let it be opened either with an Instrument or potential Cauterie, in the softest and lowest part

part of it; and let the matter be evacuated by little and little, because otherwise the strength of the sick will not be a little prostrated, especially when there is much matter contained in the Apostеme; wherefore let not the Tumor be presſed hard, which is familiar with many Chyrurgions, but often proves prejudicial to the Patient.

If the Orifice be too small, you may dilate it with a tent made of spunge dipt in Melilot plaster, and afterward presſed; but it is better to lay it open by incision, if it may conveniently be done; after which you must forth-with proceed to cleanse and consolidate the Ulcer; to which end several Medicines are wont to be applied, all which I neither blame nor carp at.

Balsam Sulphur. I have often considered (with admiration) the laudable effect of Balsam of Sulphur with Oil of Turpentine, *&c.* In this case incredible to many, if a little of it be mixt with a milder Balsam, and dropt in or applied to the Ulcer; for shortly after, the generation of new Phlegm is so diminisht, that oft by the help of this one Balsam, I have in a few days perfectly cur'd notable Apostemes after Inflammations, bred both in the Breasts and elsewhere.

By this experiment not a little to be esteem'd I judge the cleansing and consolidation of Ulcers following Apostemes, to consist

ſiſt in the correction of acid and corroding matter, adhering to the Ulcer, and corrupting the bloud, (at leaſt in part that is apt to nouriſh it) and turning it into new matter; which may be corrected by the mention'd Balſam of Sulphur which is not onely Aromatical, but abounds with a volatile oily Salt; by which the acid Spirit (which corrupts the bloud into matter) is not onely dull'd, but ſo amended, that the bloud flowing to it ſoon repairs the parts before conſum'd, and finiſheth the laſt conſolidation.

What farther may be deduc'd from this experiment, to perfect Phyſick and Chyrurgery alſo in other cures, let both ingenious Phyſicians, and Chyrurgeons, weigh and judge.

If a Pleuriſie, or Peripneumonie, be not carefully cured, an *Empiema* (which is a collection of purulent matter in the cavity of the Breaſt) will unavoidably follow. ἐμπύημα.

Wherefore if theſe Humors cannot be evacuated by expectoration, nor by ſweating, piſſing, or purging; the matter may be drawn out by a * Paracentheſis made in the Breaſt. * *Compunctio.*

The Apertion may be made four or five inches from the *Sternon*; not ſo near the upper as the lower rib, becauſe under each rib there is an Intercoſtal Vein, Arterie and Nerve. *Caution.*

I do not approve of the old way of performing this operation, *viz.* After the Orifice is made, to put in a Perforated Pipe of Gold, Silver, or Lead, and there to remain till the matter be all diſcharged.

There is now a ſafer and ſurer way wherein is not onely avoided many difficulties and dangers, but 'tis alſo done with leſs trouble and pain to the Patient.

The Inſtrument muſt be made of Steel, ſharp at the point like a Lancet, and hollow like a quill, with holes in ſeveral places towards the point, the better to evacuate the matter.

When the quantity (which you intend) is diſcharged, draw out the Inſtrument, and put a little pledget of dry lint on the Orifice, and upon it a ſticking plaſter; the next day (according to the ſtrength of the ſick) repeat it, either in the firſt place, or make a new Apertion. Thus you may doe every day, till the matter be all diſcharged.

By this Inſtrument may a *Hydrocele* be alſo diſcharged, and likewiſe the Dropſie of the Breaſt and *Abdomen.*

They that deſire more directions in this Operation, may peruſe *Hieronymus Fabricius ab aqua pendente, in Libro de Operationibus Chirurgicis.*

CHAP. III.

CHAP. III.

Of the conſumption or Phthiſick, and an Hectick Fever.

THE Conſumption is called in Greek φθίσις, *ex* φθίω, *Tabeſco*, becauſe in this diſeaſe the ſick doth conſume or waſte away.

It is called in Latin *Tabes*, which is a general name for all Conſumptions, whether it be *Atrophia*, *Cachexia*, or *Phthiſis*; but it may moſt properly be taken for an Extenuation of the whole body, cauſed by an Ulcer of the Lungs. *Tabes.*

The purulent matter of the Ulcer circulating with the bloud, doth infect, and by degrees corrupt the whole maſs of it, which makes it unfit for nouriſhment; hence it is that all the parts of the body do waſte and conſume.

The cauſes are many, ſometimes purulent matter may be communicated to the Lungs, from the Pluriſie or *Empiema*, inflaming and corrupting them, which cauſeth an Ulcer. *Cauſes.*

Sometimes a ſalt and ſharp Rheum flowing down from the Head to the *Trachea Arteria*, which doth not onely cauſe a vehement Coughing, but doth corrode the Lungs, being naturally tender; Hence an Ulcer will be cauſed.

Alſo many times *Puſtules*, or *Tubercles*, are generated in the Lungs, and coming to ſuppuration, they break; and the matter flowing to the *Bronchia*, it may be ſpit up, if the Patient have ſtrength; but oft times an Ulcer remaineth, which cauſeth a Conſumption.

Theſe cauſes depend ſometimes on Choler, ſometimes on the juice of the *Pancreas*, ſometimes on Spittle, ſometimes on Chyle, ſometimes on *Lympha* any way Vitiated, by which the maſs of bloud (in time) becomes alſo corrupted.

When the Lungs decline from their Natural conſiſtency, they Will ſoon become hard and tumorous, and ſo by degrees they will be corrupted, and ulcerated; and the matter of the Ulcer corrupting, and makeing the maſs of bloud glutinous, in circulating with it, doth ſo weaken and corrupt all the parts of the body, that they become unfit to perfect natural nouriſhment; and therefore of neceſſity the univerſal body muſt conſume and pine away; ſometimes it is cauſed by an obſtruction of the lacteal veins, which hindreth the natural paſſage of the *Chylus*.

Authours mention many more cauſes of Conſumptions; as *Gonorrhœa*, Nocturnal Pollutions, want of Nouriſhment, *&c.*

igns. The ſigns of a Conſumption begun, are a great defluxion of Rheum into the ſharp Artery,

tery, cauſing a violent Cough, by which the Lungs are exaſperated, and there follows a Hectick Fever, ſometimes putrid, from the purulent matter flowing into the Veins.

To know whether the Lungs be ulcerated, let the Patient ſpit into water; if it ſinks it is matter, which is an infallible ſign of an Ulcer; for Phlegm always ſwims in water.

When the Ulcer is confirm'd, there is difficult breathing, and waſting of the whole body; the ſpittle is thick, and of various colours.

If the Ulcer of the Lungs, and Conſumption hath not been long, and the ſtrength of the ſick remains, there may be hopes of recovery; & *e contra.* *Progn.*

The Hectick Fever is called in Greek ἕξις πυρετὸς, i. e. *ab habitu; quod in habitu corporis, vel in partibus ſolidis conſiſtat.* *Febris Hectica.*

It is an unnatural heat which hath ſeized upon the ſolid parts, and waſteth the moiſture of them.

The heat in an Hectick Fever is but little, and therefore rarely troubleſome to the ſick, except one or two hours after meat; at which time the heat is a little ſharpned and increaſed, which may be known by an over frequent though weak Pulſe; but it ſoon returns again to its former equality.

But here it will not be amiſs to ſhew you that there is a threefold moiſture in the body,

viz. bloud in the Veins and Arteries, a dewy substance in every part, and also a glutinous moisture; which doth not onely nourish, but moistneth it, and keepeth the substance of each part together.

Signs. In the beginning when the moisture begins to fail, the Hectick Fever is not easily discerned because there is still sufficient moisture to entertain the natural heat; but if (by the long continuance of the Hectick Fever) the radical moisture of the solid parts begins to consume, it may then be easily known, for there follows a continual and lingring leanness of the whole body; which being reduc'd to its extremity, may be call'd in Greek μαρασμώδης πυρετὸς, and in English an extenuating Fever.

The Latin Authours call it *Marcor*, which signifies Corruption or Rottenness. It is an immoderate dryness, and Consumption of the whole body, by reason of the defect of the substantial humidity.

Liber 12. de marc. cap. 4. There are two degrees of it according to *Galen*, the one is, when this extenuation of the body is *in fieri*, in consuming; the other is when it is *in facto esse*, or consummate; in which the body is reduc'd to such leanness, that it seemeth to be nothing else but a walking *Sceleton*.

Causes. The causes of an Hectick Fever, are External or Internal.

The

The External cauſes are all that may occaſion any of the other Fevers, for oft times Hectick Fevers are obſerv'd to follow other diſeaſes, and eſpecially Fevers of one day, proceeding from a great errour in Diet, and alſo from continual, and intermitting Fevers, when they are very vehement; but moſt frequently from Inflammations of the Bowels, eſpecially of the Lungs, for when an Ulcer follows, then the whole maſs of bloud is infected by matter, and gets a ſingular glutinouſneſs; which being communicated to the other humours, ſpoils them with the ſame fault, and renders them unfit to perform the natural Functions rightly.

Sometimes Hectick Fevers are obſerv'd to ariſe immediately from exceſs of the nonnatural things, as moſt vehement anger, too much watchings, immoderate ſorrow, continued labour, want of food, &c.

The Internal cauſe is, the over viſcouſneſs of the bloud and humours, becauſe of which not onely the appetite of all food is diminiſhed, and at length dejected, but the nouriſhment of all the parts of the body is dayly decreas'd; for when there is loathing of food, then fermentation, ſeparation of uſefull from unuſefull parts, ſanguification, generation of the Animal Spirits, &c. is hindred and deſtroyed; whence the toughneſs, and ſluggiſhneſs of Choler, Spittle, the juice of the

Pancreas, and *Lympha*, is dayly augmented, and the evil becomes by degrees greater, and at length incurable.

Progn. If you perceive that there is ſo much of the radical moiſture remaining, as is able to cheriſh the natural heat, which you may diſcern, if the colour of the body be freſh, if the figure be decent, if the proportion of the parts be according to nature, and the ſick can (in ſome good meaſure) perform all actions, you may conceive ſome hopes of recovery.

But if the Body be extenuated, almoſt like a *Sceleton*, *viz.* when the body ſeemeth to be nothing elſe but Skin and Bone, (as the vulgar proverb is) acquaint the ſick with the danger, leaſt Death ſeize upon them unprepared.

Nevertheleſs, if the ſick implore your aid of Chriſtian Charity, withdraw not what comfort you are able to procure unto them.

Cure. The Cure of a Conſumption, and Hectick Fever, will differ not a little, according to the diverſity of cauſes producing them.

When an Hectick Fever comes with, or ſucceeds Fevers with or without fits, then upon their account, the cure may be varied according to the divers harm of the humours, differently peccant.

If a Conſumption, or Hectick Fever, be cauſed by purulent matter from an Ulcer of the

the Lungs, &c. then you muſt endeavour to free the bloud and humours from matter, which may be done by any Antimonial medicines rightly prepared, perhaps before all others; whether they be Diaphoreticks, Purgers, or Vomiters, as experience doth manifeſt; for it hath been obſerv'd, (even in a Phthiſick, and an inveterate great Ulcer of the Lungs) to bring away a good quantity of matter, by Stool and Urine, ſo that then for many days, no matter was caſt forth by a Cough.

Among common things, all Vulnerary plants are good uſed in Decoctions. Let this or one like it, be a form of a Decoction in this caſe.

Take the Roots of Plantain, Comfry, Round-birthwort, Liquoriſh, of each two ounces; Fennel, Scabious, Plantain, of each two handfulls; Figs, Raiſons of the ſun ſtoned, of each four ounces; let them be all cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in three quarts of Barley-water till a third part be boiled away; then ſtrain it, and add Syrups of Hore-hound, and Hyſſop, of each two ounces; *Laudanum opiatum* ten grains. Mix it. Let the ſick drink two ounces of this Decoction oft in a day; and if you add one or two drops of Balſam of Sulphur with Oil of Aniſe-ſeed to every draught, it will be the more effectual. The Balſam prepared of the truly Sul-

Sulphureous and inflameable Flowers of Antimony, is moſt excellent in this diſtemper, if it may be had, which may be taken as the Balſam of Sulphur.

Alſo thoſe medicines may be uſed which mildly amend and correct the viſcouſneſs, and glutinouſneſs of all the humours; for which I commend all mild Aromaticks, and Oily Volatile Salts, as that cut and alter every viſcous humour, and reduce it into its natural ſtate.

Thoſe medicines are to be ſelected as do moſt conduce to, and agree with the conſtitution of every ſick perſon.

Vitriolated Tartar is an excellent medicine, which will agree with all conſtitutions, and may be taken from ten to twenty grains (every other morning) in a little warm Broth.

Alſo the following medicine is very effectual.

Powder. Take the Powder of Cream of Tartar, and Tartar Vitriolated, of each half a drachm; Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, Salt of Amber, of each ten grains. Mix it for two doſes, which may be taken in Chicken Broth, in the morning.

Theſe choice medicines will conduce much to cleanſe the bloud and humours from all purulent matter, if there be any hopes of the Patient's recovery.

All Effuſions of Bloud, Seed and Milk, are

are to be ſhun'd, except the wonted emptyings, which are natural and ſerve the individual.

Let the motions of the Mind be moderate, and the exerciſe of the Body be gentle, and let ſleep and watchings keep a mediocrity.

Appoint a moiſtning and nouriſhing Diet, which is of eaſie fermentation, as Broth, and Jellies of young Creatures, and Milk of Goats, Sheep and Cows, and chiefly of wholſome Women.

A Panado made with the Broth of a Chicken, the Crums of White-bread, and the Yelk of a new laid Egg, may ſometimes be given the ſick for a change.

Let cooling Herbs be boiled in the Broth, and Jellies; adding other ingredients that are cooling, moiſtning and cordial, both to ſtrengthen Nature, and revive the Spirits.

Let the ſick drink Barley-water, made pleaſant with ſome Pectoral Syrup; and if they have been accuſtomed to drink Wine, let it be well diluted with water.

As for Fruit, Apples are much commended, eſpecially Pippins, and Permains, which will much refreſh the ſick. If the Patient be coſtive, you may ſometimes adminiſter a Clyſter of Milk and the yelk of an Egg.

The worſt ſymptome that can attend theſe diſeaſes, is a Looſneſs; if it ſo happen, give Goats or Cows milk, wherein ſteel hath been quench-

quenched, and Rice boiled in it, adding a little Powder of Cinamon, and let the ſick eat commonly of it.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Palpitation of the Heart.

THIS Diſeaſe is called in Greek καρδιας πηδησις, and in Latin, *palpitatio Cordis*, ἀπὸ τῦ πάλλειν, *quod leviter ac frequenter commovet*; becauſe there is an over frequent Pulſation or leaping of Bloud in the Heart, &c.

It is a Convulſive motion of the Heart, with a vehement *Syſtole*, and *Diaſtole* of it; which ſometimes hath been ſo inordinate, that the Pulſation hath not been onely ſeen, but heard at a notable diſtance; yea ſometimes it hath been ſo great, that the adjacent Ribs in young and tender people (who have been afflicted with this diſtemper) hath been diſlocated, and the *Aorta* or great Artery, hath been much dilated. See *Fernelius* lib. 5. cap. 12. pag. 292.

Cauſe. This deprav'd motion, or Palpitation of the Heart, is for the moſt part cauſed from ſharp, viſcous and flatuous humours, frequently ariſing out of the ſmall Guts, and tranſ-

tranſmitted to the ventricles of the Heart, and adhereth to them, by which the Heart is provoked to a vehement and unequal contraction of it ſelf, without intermiſſion.

Theſe humours are mov'd and driven forward, either by their vitious efferveſcency; or elſe they are ſtirr'd up by violent motion or exerciſe of the Body, eſpecially in the quick aſcending of a ſteep hill; and ſometimes they are conſtrain'd, or urg'd by grievous Paſſions of the mind.

Sometimes there have been obſerv'd fleſhy Tumours, and Cartilaginous excreſcencies in the Subſtance of the Heart, when diſſected; and thoſe poor Creatures when living were never free from a vehement Palpitation.

Alſo Worms have been found in the *Pericardium*, of ſome that have been diſſected after death; which without doubt cauſed a deprav'd motion, or pulſation of the Heart when living.

That which is cauſed by fleſhy Tumours, Cartilaginous excreſcencies, Worms, or any other extraneous thing in the *Pericardium*, or ſubſtance of the Heart, is incurable. *Progn.*

But the Palpitation of the Heart which is cauſed by acrimonious, flatuous and viſcous humours may be cured.

Thoſe medicines muſt be adminiſtred, that *Curr.*

that cut, and diſcuſs, and temper an acid Acrimony.

The following Julep may ſerve for an example.

Julep. Take the Waters of Parſley, Fennel, of each three ounces; Tincture of Cinamon, Syrup of Mint, of each two ounces; Chymical Oil of Mace ten drops; Spirit of Salt Armoniack twenty drops; *Laudanum opiat.* ten grains; mix it, let the ſick take a ſpoonfull of it every quarter of an hour, till they get ſome eaſe.

If the diſtemper hath perſever'd long; the peccant humours muſt be emptied out by purging; and to educe them, I prefer before all others, Pills to be made of Gums, ſeeing they looſen the glutinous humours, and diſpoſe them to be eaſier carried out.

For example.

Purging Pills. Take of *Galbanum* prepar'd with Vinegar half an ounce; Powder of Scammony prepar'd, Troches Alhandal, of each two drachms; Oil of Carraway twenty drops; make it into a Maſs for Pills.

Take five or ſix of theſe Pills in the Morning faſting, twice a week.

They who abhor Pills, may uſe an Aromatick and purging Decoction.

The following though bitter is very efficacious.

Take

Take the five opening Roots, of each one ounce; Roots of *Angelica*, Berries of Bay and Juniper, of each half an ounce; the beſt Senna, Orange-peel, Carraway-ſeed, *Coloquintida*, of each one drachm; *Guiacum* four ounces; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in two quarts of Fountain-water till half of it be boiled away, then ſtrain it, and add Syrup of Roſes with Senna four ounces, Cinamon-water two ounces; mix it. *Purging Decoction.*

Let the ſick take four ounces of this bitter Decoction, every other Morning; which will by degrees diminiſh, and mildly educe the hurtfull humours by purging.

But ſeeing not onely the cauſe ought to be removed, but alſo the Symptomes aſſwag'd, by refreſhing the Heart; you muſt adminiſter cordial Medicines which have power to corroborate the Heart, and to cheriſh and ſtrengthen nature.

The following Cordial may be preferred in this Caſe.

Take the Waters of Baum, Mint, Borage, Cinamon, of each three ounces; Syrups of Baum, red Poppies, of each two ounces; *Laudanum opiat.* Amber-greeſe, of each ten grains, mix it. *Cordial Julep.*

Let the ſick take two ſpoonfulls of this rich Cordial every three hours, which will wonderfully refreſh, and delight the ſenſible Stomach, from whence the perfumed im-

impressions will soon be communicated to the whole Body; by which all the vital and animal Functions will be refreshingly cherished, and strengthned, and the Palpitation of the Heart eased and abated.

If the Patient hath a costive Body, let a carminative Clyster be sometimes administred, and if a *Plethora* concur, let a vein be opened, either with an Instrument in the Arm, or by Leeches applied to the Hæmorrhoids.

CHAP. V.

Of an universal Languishing, as also of Swouning and Syncope.

AN universal Languishing of the strength of all the parts and functions, is sometimes observ'd to remain after some disease preceding, not rightly cured; especially when the Infirmity hath been grievous, for then a wearines or defect of the Animal motion doth usually concur, together with a weak or little pulse, and dulnes and debility of the internal and external senses; whereby the sick continues weak and more languishing (by certain intervalls) than is natural.

All

All the kinds of Swounings, may be divided (for methods sake) into two, *viz.* the lighter kind, and the most grievous.

The lighter kind of Swouning or fainting is called in Greek λειποψυχία, *vel* λειποθυμία in Latin *animæ defectio, ex* ψυχὴ *anima,* & λείπειν *deficere*, because it is an Imbecility or Feebleness of the Heart and Courage.

The most grievous and singular kind of swouning, is called in Greek συγκοπὴ, *ex* συγκόπτω *concido*, to cut away; *quod præceps virium omnium lapsus.* *Syncope.*

It is also called ἀσφιξία, *i. e. pulsus privatio*, because there is no pulse; neither indeed (presently in the fit) is there any Animal or voluntary motion or respiration to be observ'd, so that they are more like dead than living Creatures.

The signs of these fits approaching are yawnings, a Cardialgy, Anxiety or Compression of the Heart, griping and distension of the Belly, tinkling in the Ears, dimness before the Eyes, and a Giddiness; and at the approach of a Syncope, there are often Convulsive motions, with a cold and glutinous sweat, and paleness of all the parts of the Body. *Signs.*

The causes of these distempers are either external, or internal. *Causes.*

The external are many, as extreme weariness of the Body, exceeding passions of the

mind, prolong'd hunger or thirst, ungrateful smells, the sight of any Person or thing that is envied, too great effusion of Bloud, Seed or Milk, over great evacuation of the humours, by Vomit, Stool, Sweat, Urine, &c.

It may also be caused by the biting or stinging of any venemous Creature, and by any other vehement pain.

Sometimes it is produc'd by a great heat, either of the Sun, Fire, Bath or Fever.

Any of these Causes mention'd (being extreme) may so change, and diminish the natural effervescency, and rarefaction of the bloud, that the Heart it self is not thereby enough expanded, and contracted: So that the vital bloud cannot be sufficiently effus'd into the Arteries; and therefore the Pulse is felt less and more languishing, yea sometimes none.

The internal Cause is glutinousness encreased in the bloud, and the other humours; and sometimes an encreased Acidity in the Juice of the *Pancreas*, *Lympha* and Spittle; by which the Circulation of the Bloud and Humours becomes too slow; hence the Ventricles of the Heart are not enough dilated, which causeth the Pulse to be weaker than is natural, for the effervescency of the bloud and humours being not potent enough, cannot provoke the Heart to contract it self, and therefore a Swouning or Syncope will inevitably ensue.

They

They who are much subject to a Swouning or Syncope, dye suddenly. *Progn.*

Those fits which are produc'd from some evident cause, as vehement passions of the mind, immoderate evacuations, &c. are less dangerous than those which come from an internal cause, as glutinousness of the bloud and humours, &c. Which in a great measure hindreth its free Circulation through the Ventricles of the Heart, whereby there is a sudden and swift failing of the vital Spirits, and consequently of all strength.

To cure an universal languishing, as also a Swouning and Syncope; the phlegmatick, glutinous, and acid Humours must not onely be corrected, but when they abound, must be diminish'd and educ'd out of the Body. *Cure.*

Therefore to correct and amend the said humours abounding, both in the universal Body, and Bloud; I will here set down some forms of select medicines, for the sake of young Physicians.

The following Decoction, is an efficacious Medicine.

Take the Roots of Elicampane, Galangal, *Angelica*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, the five opening Roots, of each one ounce; Sage, Baum, Betony, sweet Marjoram, the Tops of Hore-hound, Centaury, Wormwood, the Flowers of Rosemary, *Stæchas*, Chamomel, Clove-gilliflowers, of each one handfull; *Decoction.*

the Seeds of Anise, Sweet-fennel, Parsley, Cardamoms, Berries of Bays and Juniper, of each two drachms; Orange-peel, Cinamon, of each half an ounce; Nutmegs one drachm; let them be cleansed, bruised and infused in two quarts of Fountain-water for a night; then boil it gently till a third part be consumed; strain it, and add Syrup of Mugwort, *Stœchas*, tincture of Cinamon, of each two ounces; mix all together.

Two or three ounces of this Decoction may be taken at any time, twice in a day, either before or after meat, that so the power of the medicine may mildly mix and incorporate it self, not onely with the food, but with Spittle in the Stomach, and also with the threefold humour flowing together in the small Guts; and thence with the universal bloud and humours in all the Veins and Arteries; whereby the desired amendment, and correcting of them will be performed, sooner, easier and more happily.

If any like a medicinal Wine better, they may infuse the aforesaid Ingredients in a sufficient quantity of White-wine, and drink it daily both at dinner and supper time.

These choice Medicines may be continued for some time; but when the sick is weary of them, you may use the same Ingredients in the form of a Powder, or Electuary, or make them into Troches, with Syrup of *Stœchas*, Mugwort, &c. Or

Or you may make uſe of thoſe compound Powders which are to be ſold at the ſhops, *viz. Spec. Diambr. Diagalangæ*, *Dianthos*, &c. all or either of which may be uſed as aforeſaid.

If any will be better pleas'd with Pills than other Forms, you may preſcribe theſe, or ſome like them.

Purging Pills. Take of *Galbanum* prepar'd with Vinegar two ſcruples; Powder of Amber, Maſtick, of each one ſcruple; Frankincenſe, Mirrh, Caſtor, of each ten grains; Vitriol of *Mars* prepar'd to whiteneſs, half a drachm; Chymical Oil of Mace, eight drops; beat them into a maſs for Pills.

Let the Patient take four or five of theſe Pills in the morning faſting, or at night an hour after ſupper; whereby the viſcous phlegmatick and acid humours will be potently corrected, and temper'd; which being done, the peccant humours may be effectually educ'd with theſe hydragogue Pills.

Purging Pills. Take Gum, *Sagapenum* prepar'd with Vinegar half a drachm, Roſin of Jallap, *Gambogia*, of each one ſcruple; Oil of Juniper four drops; mix them into Pills.

Four or five of theſe Pills may be adminiſtred at a time; or more or fewer, as the ſick is more difficult or eaſie to be purg'd.

When a ſwouning Fit or Syncope is near approaching, give thoſe things that will power-

fully concentrate the four flatuous vapours, and discuss the glutinous Phlegm.

The following Volatile, and Aromatick Cordial will conduce much to this purpose.

Cordial Julep. Take the Waters of Mint, Fennel, Betony, Scurvigrass, Cinamon, of each one ounce; Syrups of Borage, Mint, of each six drachms; Tincture of Castor, Confection of Alkermes, of each two drachms; Salt of Amber one drachm; Spirit of Salt Armoniack twenty drops; *Laudanum opiat.* Amber-greese, of each six grains; mix it.

The sick may take two or three spoonfulls of this Cordial in time of the fit, and likewise both before and after, which will much repair both the Vital and Animal strength, which is wont not a little to languish in these fits.

None but they who have try'd, will be easily perswaded of the wonderfull efficacy of the aforesaid medicines; not onely in preventing, but in diminishing and soon curing Swounings and the Syncope.

When either of these fits urgeth, or is upon the party, you must use those outward things, which may stir up the external senses; as frictions of the external parts, shoutings in the Ears; also make a smoak with Amber, or Partridg Feathers at the nose, or hold the Spirit of Salt Armoniack, (in a narrow mouth'd glass) to the Nostrils. You may

also

alſo wring the Fingers, and pull the Hair, &c.

If you have not a Cordial ready, give Cinamon, or Treacle water, or the *Apoplectick* or *Antepileptick* waters, or for want of them, Brandy, *Aqua vitæ* or ſtrong Wine may ſerve.

CHAP VI.

Of Fevers in General.

A Fever is called in Greek πυρετὸς, *à πὺρ, vel a feritate morbi*, that is from the fierceneſs of the diſeaſe.

It is called *febris in* latin *a fervore, quaſi fervens*, becauſe it is a hot diſtemper.

A Fever is a nonnatural heat, which may be ſo termed, becauſe it is more than nature requires, for the continual management of her vital functions; for when nature is grieved, or over-burthned by any diſtemper, there is a ſtrugling endeavour of nature herſelf to remove it, which cauſeth this nonnatural heat.

It may be called the Prince of diſeaſes, becauſe it is the general door, through which moſt of humane mortals take their *exit* of this world.

The cauſe of the preternatural frequency of the pulſe, is either a permanent and over rareſaction of the bloud, or any ſharp, ſour, or ſalt vapour carried to the Heart, corroding the internal ſubſtance of it; by which the *Archæus* or vital Airy ſpirit of the Heart is provoked to allarm all the faculties, and powers both vital and natural, that it may the more couragiouſly reſiſt its invading Enemy, ſo that the ſpirits are thereby much ſtirred up and inflamed; from whence proceedeth a Conflagration, or vitious Effervescency of the Bloud and Humours throughout the whole Body.

Fevers are either continual, or intermitting.

A continual Fever is that which remains from the firſt moment of its invaſion, to the laſt of its duration.

When a continual Fever is very mild, and remains but one day; it is called in Greek ἐφήμερος ἐπὶ ἡμέρα dies, *quod diem durans.*

It is called in Latin *Diaria*, & *Ephemera febris.*

This Fever is often excited by ſudden paſſions of the mind, as vehement anger, &c. and alſo by our abode too long in the Sun, or by vitiouſly uſing any other of the ſix nonnatural things ſo called; for which there is no great need to preſcribe Medicines for a Cure, it being not difficult, the very nature

of

of ſuch a Fever terminating it ſelf, moſt commonly by a breathing ſweat, eſpecially if you ſubſtract the Patient from the inflammatory Cauſe.

If the Fever continues longer, it may be called in Greek συνοχὼ, *ex συνέχω, continuo.* From whence it is called in Latin *febris continua, quæ nullas hujuſmodi mutationes habet, quæ acceſſiones videri poſſint, ſed unicam modo acceſſionem a principio uſque ad finem nullis exacerbationibus diſtinctam.*

The continual Fever is alſo called *Homotona, quæ ſimilem calorem ad finem uſque ſervat.*

It is alſo called *Acmaſtica, quæ continuo creſcit & intenditur.*

A *Synochus*, or continual Fever, may be divided into two ſorts, *viz.* that which is not putrid, called in Latin *Synochus non putrida*, and that which is putrid, called *Synochus putrida.* *Difference.*

In a *Synochus non putrida*, the bloud, and other humours is a little ſharper than is natural, and the heat ſomewhat great and vaporous, declining a little to the nature and manner of thoſe called putrid.

Continual Fevers are oft times mixt or compounded with thoſe intermitting, having ſome fits, and again remiſſions, ſo that they are not intermitting, but ſtill remain continual.

Theſe

These fits come sometimes every day, sometimes the third, and sometimes the fourth day; whence it may deservedly be nam'd, either a Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan continual Fever.

These Fevers upon the account of their divers causes, may not unfitly be distinguish'd into Cholerick and Lymphatick Fevers.

And because under the general name of *Lympha*, we do not onely comprehend, that *Lympha* which goes from the conglobated Glandules, and other parts to the Heart; but also the Juice of the *Pancreas*, and Spittle it self, proceeding from the conglomerated Glandules, and also the Liquour that ariseth from the three-fold sway of the Guts, all mixt together with *Lympha*, and the bloud in circulating with it.

Hence may Lymphatick fevers be subdivided into glandular, pancreatick and salivary Fevers.

All these Fevers may differ something according to the divers Constitution of other humours together being in the Body.

But I shall wave the nice descriptions and differences of Fevers, and let the dextrous, and judicious Physician put a difference between them, as their Symptoms shall direct and indicate, for though there are many sorts of continual Fevers not putrid, yet the Cure is almost the same in all; I shall therefore

fore (in a few words) mention ſome of their differences, taken from the more grievous Symptoms oft accompanying them; after the example of famous Practioners, and chiefly great *Platerus*, and the moſt famous *Helmont*, and judicious *Sylvius*, &c.

1. Firſt, let us take notice of the exceeding heat, and moſt urgent burning, which attend ſome Fevers. *Symptomes.*

It is called in Greek καῦσος, which doth ſignifie burning; in which the ſick is very dry and thirſty, which is hard to be quenched. *Cauſes.*

This heat is not of the eſſenſe of the diſeaſe, but proceedeth from the inflamed ſpirits, as is before mention'd in page 98.

Neither doth the great thirſt in Fevers, proceed from heat and drineſs, as in a true and natural thirſt, but from ſome excrementitious matter, which adhereth to the ſenſitive faculty of the internal membrane of the Stomach, which is common to the Throat, Mouth and Lips, as that famous Phyſician, and ingenious Anatomiſt Doctour *Alexander Read*, did well obſerve; which is alſo the cauſe, that thoſe parts are always afflicted in this dry and thirſty diſtemper.

In this Symptome, Choler is peccant, not onely in a Salt Acrimony, but alſo an inflamable oilineſs; hence the Pulſe is very great, and over frequent, &c.

2. Raving

2. Raving may be oft obſerv'd in many Fevers, which is grievous to the ſick for ſome time, chiefly when the Fever is malign, or epidemical.

The cauſe of this is Choler peccant as aforeſaid, which ſo diminiſheth the viſcouſneſs of the Juice of the *Pancreas*, that it cauſeth a vitious Effervescency with it, and being made ſharper, it produceth a humour not much unlike black Choler, which cauſeth the Head-ach, and Watchings, and hence Ravings, and at length ſometimes Convulſions, and Death it ſelf.

There are many more Symptoms belonging to continual or ſynochal Fevers.

1. As firſt, a ſpeedy waſting of ſeveral parts of the body, cauſed by Choler, the Cure whereof may be referred to the Cure of a Hectick Fever.

2. A malignity, which ſuddenly dejecteth the vital ſtrength, without manifeſt cauſe; which for the moſt part is Epidemical. But of this I intend to treat particularly in Chap. 8. of this Book.

3. The laſt Symptome which I ſhall here mention, is ſeldom obſerv'd; in which (all the time of the diſeaſe) the external parts are cold, while the internal parts burn; and therefore 'tis called by the Latins *Lipyria febris*, and in Greek λιπυρία πυρετὸς, *quia deſtituitur ardore externo.*

Lipiria febris.

Some

Some think this diſtemper conſiſts of a double Fever, Cholerick, and Pancreatical; and not without reaſon, becauſe ſuch like vapours may be continually rais'd in the ſmall guts, by the Juices of the *Pancreas* univerſally over-ſour; which may be confus'd onely with the Maſs of Bloud, and breed a ſenſe of cold in the habit of the Body, whilſt a burning heat is ſtir'd up in the internal parts by a Fever, cauſed by Choler more oily than ſharp.

The cauſe of every continual Fever not putrid, is ſometimes Choler vitiated, ſometimes *Lympha* together with the Juice of the *Pancreas* and Spittle, and many times all theſe together are ill affected. *Cauſe.*

Theſe vitiated humours flowing always to the Heart, cauſe a continual Effervescency in the right Ventricle of it; whence the Pulſe is continually produc'd more frequent againſt nature.

Fevers in Children are cauſed either by the Food abounding in quantity, or by ſome vitious quality of it, or from an ill diſpoſition of the digeſtive ferment.

Milk is the general Food of Children, and there is ſuch a propenſity in its own nature to curdle, that if it be not quickly digeſted, it obeyeth the acid Ferment of the Stomach, and is ſoon coagulated like new tough Cheeſe, and if it be not ſpeedily vomited up, it begets

gets a putrefactive Ferment, which produceth terrible Symptoms, as griping, ſcouring, vomiting, *&c.*

Hiſtory. I know a Woman, that had a young Child about a Month old, which was taken very ill with Convulſions, after which followed a thorough Thruſh, with a Fever, accompanied with the aforeſaid Symptoms, as griping, *&c.* which continu'd many days, till the whole body was ſo maciated, that it was in a total *Atrophia*; and when there was no hopes of recovery, the Nurſe gave the Child a little of the infuſion of the Antimonial Cup, which cauſed it to vomit up a Curd, three or four inches long, very green, and as tough as new Cheeſe: After which the Child did wonderfully recover and grow fat.

Progn. Continual acute Fevers are oft times accompanied with a ſecret malignity, and therefore dangerous; *parvæ febres quandoque valde malignæ.*

Pars affecta. The Stomach (in continual Fevers) is moſt commonly primarily affected through undigeſtion, or elſe from Excrements, not being ſeparated and orderly evacuated; which cauſeth an irregular Ferment, or nonnatural heat in the Stomach; which (though begun elſe where) is much aggravated by vitiating Juices, found in this firſt Elaboratory of decocting Nature.

For

For as in humane frame, the firſt heat of Nature (preparatory to all her depending motions) is the digeſtive heat for Chylification in the Stomach; ſo likewiſe the corrupting or exaſperating of the ſame, either by the ſour Ferments, or too much of the overflowing Gall, is the Cauſe of moſt Fevers.

Therefore in the beginning of the Cure, *Cure.* evacuation by vomiting never ought to be neglected by the careſull Phyſician (provided it be duely timed) becauſe then moſt commonly it removeth the ſole cauſe of the feveriſh Intemperature, without the help of any other means.

And here I commend Antimonials well prepared, before all others, ſeeing that Antimony as well rightly prepar'd, as adminiſtred, ſerves no leſs to purifie Man's body than Gold.

But if the Patient's body be coſtive, and there be eminent ſigns of a *Plethora*, or great fulneſs of Bloud; then let a carminative Clyſter be firſt adminiſtred, and after its operation let a Vein be opened, and draw ſeven or eight ounces of bloud at a time, and if there be occaſion let it be reiterated; for I always preſer its repeated leſs diminution, (as need requires) ſometimes inſtituted in the ſame day, before great evacuations made ſuddenly, which hath brought many Evils to the ſick.

It

It matters little what vein be opened, unleſs in Women, becauſe of the monthly Terms either at hand, or hindred.

And ſeeing it is the duty of every honeſt Phyſician to be Natures helper, he ought to endeavour to remove all impediments, whereby the ſick may be cured more quickly, ſafely and pleaſantly, without demurs, to magnifie the Cure, and inflame the reckonings.

Wherefore ſince the firſt curative intention of moſt Fevers, is the diſcharge of the firſt turgent *Monitor* from the Stomach, and adjacent parts by vomiting, as is before ſaid.

Let the Patient (upon the diſcovery of the aſſaulting Enemy) take an Antimonial Emetick, and if one doth not ſuffice, let it be reiterated; by which the Morbifick matter will be evacuated, nature calmed, and the contemperating of the incited, or enraged nonnatural heat, will be the eaſier performed.

Cautio. But here the Sex is to be conſider'd, the Female not ſo well enduring this evacuation; becauſe Emeticks cauſe great Commotions, and flatuous Vapours in them; which may alſo prevent or corrupt natures own intentions in her great diſcharge of turgent humours.

Where

Wherefore adminiſter no Emetick to them, except they vomit very eaſily; but rather let the peccant humours be diminiſht, or emptied out gradually by the following decoction to be taken twice a day to three or four ounces.

Take the Roots of Parſly, Fennel, Plantain, Peony, Dandelion, Succory, of each two ounces; the Leaves of Endive, Houſeleek, Fumitory, Damask-roſes, of each one handfull. Let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and infuſed (for a Night) in one quart of Fountain-water very hot, then boil it gently till a third part be conſumed, ſtrain it and add Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, the beſt *Manna*, of each two ounces; Powder of Cream of Tartar, and Tartar vitriolated, of each two drachms; Oil of Sulphur twenty drops; mix it all together. *Purging Decoction.*

This pleaſant Medicine will conduce much to correct the ſalt ſharpneſs of Choler, and will alſo amend its Oily inflameableneſs, and ſeparate it from the Bloud, and mildly diſpoſe it, and the reſt of the abounding humours to be voided out by ſtool.

After theſe Evacuations, give the ſick the following Medicine twice a day in a little thin broth, or Water-gruel.

Take Salt of Amber, volatile Salt of Hartshorn, Tartar vitriolated, of each ſix grains; mix it. *Volatile Powder.*

This excellent volatile Medicine is both abſterſive, and Diuretick, and will cleanſe the Stomach and Inteſtines of the remaining *Sordes*, and expell them by Urine.

In the Declination of the Fever, if ſleep be wanting; this following Julep will much avail, both to cauſe reſt, and refreſh the ſpirits.

Cordial Julep. Take the Waters of *Carduus benedict.* Fennel, of each two ounces; Treacle-water, Syrup of red Poppies, of each one ounce; *Laudanum opiatum* ſix grains; Salt of Wormwood half a drachm; Spirit of Salt twenty drops; mix it, and give the ſick three or four ſpoonfulls every three hours.

By the frequent uſe of this Cordial Julep, (or one like it) all pains will be eaſed, nature quieted and relieved, and the importunate thirſt allayed.

But if thirſt ſtill urgeth, give the dulcified Spirit of Salt, or of Niter, in Poſſet-drink, and all the Liquids they take, from ſix, to ten or twelve drops at a time.

If you fear there be any Malignancy in the Fever; give the ſick eight or ten grains of *Bezoardic. mineral.* every fourth hour, in a ſpoonfull or two of the aforeſaid Julep, or good ſound Canary-wine, to keep the Patient in a breathing ſweat.

As for the Cure of Fevers attended with grievous and furious raging, and watchings,

ings, &c. I refer you to the Chapter of Phrenſies, which is full to this purpoſe.

I ſhall now give ſome directions to young Phyſicians and Nurſes, and ſo conclude this Chapter of Fevers in general.

1. Firſt, give no Opiats in the beginning of a Fever, becauſe they tye up the *Archæus* of the Stomach, and firſt paſſages, thereby hindring it from expelling, the occaſional cauſe of the Diſeaſe.

2. Give the ſick neither Mithridate, nor *Diaſcordium* (as is the common cuſtome) nor apply it to the Wriſts, nor Stomach, (nor any thing elſe that is nauſeous) whilſt Nature and the Diſeaſe are ſtrugling; but if the Patient tends to coldneſs, you may moiſten a piece of Roſe-cake, or a toſt of ſtale Bread in *Sylvius*'s Spirit, or for want thereof in Brandy dulcified, and apply it to the Stomach twice a day, which will revive nature, and fortifie it againſt the invading Enemy.

3. Give no meat whilſt the diſeaſe is on them, for the Stomach is not fit to receive it, neither hath it ſtrength to digeſt it; and therefore it will become a recruit or ſupply to the Diſeaſe, except it be ſpeedily vomited up again.

4. If it be a Child, give it not any Milk, and if it Suck, wean it; for Milk is the firſt matter, and foundation of this diſeaſe in them; neither give it Beer, nor water, nor

any cooling things to correct the heat, because it will weaken nature, and ſtrengthen the Diſeaſe.

But hot Poſſet-drink turn'd with White-wine, or ſound Beer with a little Vinegar, may be drank liberally, after the Cauſe is removed.

5. If the ſick be Adult, you may give two parts of Water, and one of good Wine, either French Wine or Sherry; but Malaga, or any other ſweet Wine is not ſo good.

6. When the Patient begins to recover, the plaineſt broths, and gruels, are the beſt; till then a little is too much; and if you did uſe Salt and Vinegar, inſtead of Spice and Sugar, it would agree better with them.

CHAP. VII.

Of intermitting Fevers.

AN intermitting Fever is that which returns after intervalls, ſometimes longer, ſometimes ſhorter in divers Fits; whence according to the divers ſpace of every acceſs or fit; the ſame gets alſo divers Names, for if a new Fit return daily, anſwering the precedent in proportion, it is called a Quotidian.

If

If it comes every other day, it is called a Tertian.

If the fit return after two days intermiſſion, it is called a Quartan, and ſo forward, although Quintans, Sextans, &c. are ſeldom obſerv'd.

And here you may note, that intermitting Fevers do but ſeldom return in the exact intervall of natural days of twenty four hours; but return quicker or ſlower, for the moſt part; wherefore then they are ſaid to anticipate the expected time for ſome hours, which is diſliked, or to come later, which is commended by ſome. *Obſervation.*

Although it matters not, whether the fits anticipate, or come later; if ſo be that their continuance, and the grievouſneſs of Symptoms (daily accompanying) be diminiſh'd.

There is great diverſity among Authours concerning the Cauſes of intermitting Fevers, which I ſhall not inſiſt on; but in a few words will ſet down the true Cauſes of them.

The cauſes then, are either external, or internal. *Cauſes.*

The external Cauſe of Agues is a ſtop of the uſual neceſſary diſcharge of fermenting humours; the porous skin (being ſhut by external ſudden cold) denies paſſage to the conſtant diſcharge of the ſweatty humours,

which happens moſt commonly about Autumn; and likewiſe when any comes ſuddenly out of a hot Climate, into a cold Region; for the ſweatty Vapours being detain'd by the Conſtipation of the skin, or ſhutting of the Pores, the ſame condenſe, and thence become ſour, which chills the external parts, and cauſeth the ſhaking, or ſhivering cold fit, at the firſt invaſion of this diſturbing Foreigner; after which the inflaming Ferment of Choler (being exaſperated) doth act its part, and (having gain'd Dominion) it doth rarefie the Bloud by degrees; whence the Pulſe becomes greater and ſtronger) which is increas'd by an irritation of the Acrimony of Choler, and the rarefaction of the Bloud at the Heart; for the heat and burning in the Heart, and thence in the whole Body, is increas'd by Choler ſucceſſively over-ruling.

The internal Cauſe of Agues or intermitting Fevers, is an obſtruction of one or more of the lateral ducts or branches of the *Pancreas* or Sweet-bread, by reaſon of viſcous Phlegm; which being ſeparated from the Bloud by the Glandules of the *Pancreas*, is there collected by degrees; whence it is ſent (in too large a quantity) to the main duct or pipe thereof, which detaineth the Juice of the *Pancreas* contrary to nature, which ought

ought continually to flow into the ſmall Gut called *Duodenum.*

The Juice of the *Pancreas*, which is naturally ſouriſh, being compelled to ſtand ſtill in its paſſage, quickly grows more acrimonious, or acid; becauſe the Volatile Spirit (which is naturally conjoin'd to it, to temper it) doth gradually fly away; by which this Juice (becoming more ſharp and acid) acquires a putrefactive Ferment; whence at length it makes way through the obſtructing Phlegm, and is effuſed into the *Duodenum*, where meeting with Choler, it ſtirs up a vitious effervescency, or preternatural Ferment, from whence comes the Ague fit, with all its Symptoms; as in the beginning Horrour, Chilneſs, Cold, Shaking, &c. then preſently follows Reachings, Yawning, and Vomiting, &c.

At length acrimonious and flatulent Vapours (raiſed by the aforeſaid vitious Effervescency) are carried through the Lacteal veins, and Thoracick paſſage, and ſo through the *Vena cava aſcendens*, (in what form ſoever) to the right Ventricle of the Heart; and by its Acrimony, alters and troubles the vital Effervescency, and by over ſtirring the Heart, cauſeth a more frequent Pulſe; and many times produceth grievous Symptoms, as great Heat and Thirſt, difficulty of breathing, Heart-ach, Raving, Swouning, and

all other Symptoms, that happen in all intermitting Fevers.

The cauſe of the Return of the fit. The nature of viſcous Phlegm is ſuch, that though it be pierced through by the Juice of the *Pancreas* too acid and acrimonious, yet it doth preſently run together and unite again, and ſo repairs and renues the obſtruction that was in part opened; and the Juice of the *Pancreas* being ſtopped as before, grows ſour by ſtanding ſtill as aforeſaid, ſo that it forceth through the Phlegm that ſtopped its natural paſſage, and ſo produceth, a new fit; ſooner or later, as the Phlegm (obſtructing the lateral paſſage of the *Pancreas*) is pierced through by the forementiond Juice.

For if the obſtructing Phlegm be not very glutinous, and the Juice of the *Pancreas* be plentifull and acid, a new fit of an intermitting Fever will return in the ſpace of twenty four hours, and therefore 'tis called *Quotidian.* a Quotidian

But if the Phlegm be very viſcous and plentifull, and the Juice of the *Pancreas* be little in quantity, and alſo tart and obtuſe; ſo much the ſlower will the new fit of the intermitting Fever be produced; ſo that it is ſometimes three, ſometimes four days, before the returning of the fit; from whence it is called a Quartan, or Quintan. *&c.*

So likewiſe as oft as the obſtructing Phlegm,

Phlegm, and the Juice of the *Pancreas* are in a medium, *viz.* The Phlegm more glutinous and plentifull, than in the Quotidian, but not ſo much as the Quartan; as likewiſe the Juice of the *Pancreas* is more in quantity, and more acid than in the Quartan, but not ſo plentifull and acid, as in a Quotidian) ſo oft new fits of intermitting Fevers will return almoſt every other day, from whence they may be called Tertians, which much differ in their Symptoms beyond what other intermitting Fevers do, although none of them return in the exact intervall of the Days or Hours before mention'd, but return quicker or ſlower for the moſt part.

Cure. The Cure of all intermitting Fevers will be perform'd,

1. Firſt, if the glutinous coagulated Phlegm, (which is the cauſe of the obſtruction) be cut and diſſolv'd, and wholly carried out of the Body.

2. If the increas'd Acidity, and Acrimony of the Juice of the *Pancreas*, be temper'd and corrected.

3. If its vitious Effervescency with Choler, &c. In the ſmall Gut, be hindred and amended.

Phlegm obſtructing will be cut moſt commodiouſly with Aromaticks, and any Volatile Salt.

This Volatile Aromatick Julep may ſerve for Example.

Take

Cordial Julep. Take the Waters of *Carduus*, Parſley, Fennel, Fumitery, Succory, Treacle, Cinamon, of each one ounce; Syrup of *Carduus*, the five opening Roots, of each an ounce and half; Powder of Crabs-eyes, Tartar vitriolated, of each one drachm; Salt of Amber, Antimony Diaphoretick, of each half a drachm; *Laudanum opiat.* ten grains; Oil of Cloves ſix drops; mix it.

Take a ſpoonfull of this Volatile Medicine, often in a day throughout the whole Cure, uſing ſome exerciſe, that thereby the whole Body may grow warm, and the force of the medicine being diſperſt over all the Body, may come at laſt to the lateral paſſages of the *Pancreas*, and diſſolve the obſtruction.

Three or four hours before the coming of the fit, you may give three or four ſpoonfulls of the aforeſaid Cordial, which will not onely cauſe a breathing ſweat, but will temper and correct the increas'd Acidity and Acrimony of the Juice of the *Pancreas*, and hinder, and amend its vitious Effervescency with Choler, *&c.* in the ſmall gut, which will conduce much to a Cure.

Three hours before the return of the next fit, adminiſter an antimonial Emetick, which is in this caſe proper before all others; for by the help thereof, not onely Choler abounding, but alſo phlegm obſtructing, will be expell'd

expell'd to the ſmall gut, and thence to the Stomach, and at length by the mouth; and the ſtraining to vomit doth many times procure a ſtool or two, which is very beneficial.

But if the ſick be a Female, or vomiting be prejudicial, or not approv'd of; then ſuch things as cut and purge phlegm downwards, may be adminiſtred, for example.

Purging Pills.

Take of *pil. fætidæ* one drachm: *Mercur. dulcis*, Powders of Troches Alhandal, Scammony prepar'd, Tartar vitriolated, of each half a Scruple, Salts of Amber and Worm-wood, of each one Scruple; Spirit of Salt Armoniack, Oil of Amber, of each ten drops, with Syrup of Buckthorn; make it into a Maſs for Pills.

Take four or five of theſe Pills, four hours before the coming of the fit; which will both cut, and purge the viſcous Phlegm out of the Body, and alſo educe other peccant humours.

After purging or vomiting, let the ſick often take the following Powder in a glaſs of generous Wine, or in two or three ſpoonfulls of the Cordial Diaphoretick before mention'd, to provoke ſweat as is there directed.

Powder.

Take Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, Salts of Amber, Worm-wood and *Carduus*, Tartar vitriolated, of each ten grains; Sugar of Pearls the weight of them all, mix them for two doſes.

You

You may take a doſe of it two or three hours before the acceſs of the fit; which will wonderfully conduce to diſſolve the obſtruction, and cauſe a breathing ſweat.

Let theſe evacuations be as often reiterated as occaſion requires.

If the intermitting Fever hath continu'd long, or the ſick hath a Plethorick body, let a vein be opened.

By theſe few forms the young Practitioner may eaſily invent other effectual Medicines, in ſome things to be varied as the diſtemper requires.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Malignant Fevers.

IN the Chapter of Fevers in general I told you, that Synochal, or continual Fevers, were without any fit, to their laſt and complete ceaſing; and likewiſe I did diſtinguiſh them into putrid, and not putrid.

Thoſe that are not putrid, have little or no malignity in them, but the putrid are always accompanied with malignity.

Difference. A malignant Fever differs from others in this, that it draws its putrefaction immediately

ately from its own matter, putrefaction being joined with it; from whence the vital ſtrength is ſuddenly, and unexpectedly dejected; or far more grievous Symptoms occur, than are wont to be obſerv'd in ſuch a like diſeaſe.

Malign Fevers are either more acute, ending in few days; or longer, continuing more days.

And they are either contagious, and epidemical raging among many in the ſame time, having a common cauſe, as the Air or Food vitiated, &c. Infecting others, or elſe they are not contagious.

Among contagious Fevers, we may not neglect to ſpeak ſomething of a Calenture, becauſe it is a contagious diſtemper, aſſaulting not onely thoſe which uſe the Sea; but alſo many that live near the Sea-ſhore, in Sea-port Towns, &c. are ſubject to it. *Calenture.*

The ſigns of this diſeaſe are a great pain of the Head, ſometimes with violent raging fits, and *delirium*, the reſt of the Body being in good temper; the ſick do fancy the Water to be a green Meadow, and will indeavour to get into it. *Signs.*

The cauſe of a Calenture is the intemperature of the Climate, together with ill diet, cauſing ſtrong obſtructions, and an ill habit of body, by which flatuous vapours are encreas'd in the body, and in time aſcend to the Head.

The

Cauſe of Maligni-ty.

The cauſe of the malignity (in this, and all other putrid fevers) is a ſharp volatile ſalt in the Air, which is drawn into the Lungs by degrees, and weakens the liquor of the glandules (which is naturally ſouriſh) and makes it ſluggiſh, and of little force, whence the natural conſiſtency of the bloud is diminiſh'd, and the ſeparation of the Animal ſpirits often hindred.

The ſharp volatile ſalt aforeſaid, may be alſo ſwallowed down with food or ſpittle into the Stomach, or it may enter the pores of the body; by which not onely the liquor of the glandules, but the bloud alſo may be infected; hence depends the variety of ſymptoms which may be obſerv'd in theſe Diſeaſes.

Signs.

In Malign fevers, there oft precedes a light ſhivering, after which a gentle heat ſoon follows; the pulſe is frequent and unequal, though little and weak, and ſometimes deficient, the ſick is often drowſie, and poſſeſt with a kind of Lethargy; and when they ſleep, they are often vex'd with turbulent dreams; they are often grip'd in the Stomach, and troubled with loathing and vomiting, accompanied with the Head-each, raving, giddineſs, &c. alſo there is great thirſt, wearineſs, and unquietneſs of the whole body; ſometimes there happens cholerick and fetid looſneſſes; and alſo a hæmorrhage

morrhage at the noſe or womb doth often concur.

1. If tumors in the glandules, and ſpots and little pimples, divers both in colour and greatneſs, do break forth in many parts of the body, they are ſigns of great malignity. *Progn.*

2. If the ſick get no eaſe after ſweating promoted by Art, there is little hopes of recovery; alſo if the extreme parts ſoon wax hot, and again are preſently cold, 'tis an ill ſign.

Firſt to preſerve and defend the body from all malignity, and infection in time of contagion. *Cure.*

I commend the frequent, and moderate uſe of ſour and tart things mixt with all things potable, for the Patient's drink, or food; as Barberries, Quinces, Oranges, Pomgranates, Limmons, Wood-ſorrel, Verjuice, Vinegar, &c.

In the beginning of malign Fevers, and alſo the Calenture, if a loathing urgeth, part of the acrimonious volatile ſalt adheres to the tunicles of the Stomach; wherefore in this Caſe, firſt adminiſter an Antimonial Emetick, which is well prepared, mild and fixt, becauſe it hath an admirable ſulphur in it, whereby any ſharpneſs is wonderfully temper'd, and the Malign Poiſon is thereby in part ſent out by Vomit and Stool.

After

After the Operation of the Emetick, let a Cordial Sudorifick be preſently adminiſtred, that the remaining part of the Malign Poiſon may be driven forward, and expelled moſt ſafely, and commodiouſly out of the Body.

Cordial Sudorifick. The following Cordial may ſerve for example.

Take of Epidemical water, Spirit of Vinegar, of each one ounce; The Waters of Treacle, and Cinamon, of each half an ounce; the Waters of *Carduus*, Scabious, of each two ounces; Syrups of the Juice of *Carduus*, Clove-gilliflowers, of each one ounce and half; Antimonie Diaphoretick, Bezoar-mineral, of each one drachm; Venice-treacle, two drachms; mix it.

Let the ſick take a quarter of this Diaphoretick Julep, and diſpoſe the Body to ſweat, and after half an hour, take one or two ſpoonfulls more, and ſo go on, till a profitable Sweat follow.

In the interim if the ſick be thirſty, let them drink a little warm Broth temper'd to a gratefulneſs, with juice of Oranges, Citrons, or Verjuice, *&c.* whereby the breaking forth of the ſweat will not onely be promoted, but alſo the hurtfull Acrimony of the peccant Salt will be corrected, and aſſwaged.

After this excellent medicine hath been ſuffi-

ſufficiently and rightly us'd, ſo that you perceive the Malign Poiſon to be carried out of the Body; yet you muſt perſiſt in the moderate uſe of it, as likewiſe in the uſe of four things, a little Harſh, mixt with drink, or Broth as beforeſaid; becauſe they much conduce to reſtore (by degrees) the former conſiſtency to the Bloud.

In Calentures, Phlebotomy may be ſafely uſed.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Plague or Peſtilence.

THE Plague or Peſtilence is called in Greek λοιμὸς ἀ λύω, *ſolvo, quod vitam ſolvat.*

It is called in Latin *Peſtilentia, & Peſtis, ex depaſcendo, quod veluti incendium depaſcat.*

It is alſo called πλαγὴ, ἀ πλήσσω, *percutio hinc Angl.* the Plague.

Peſtis ſignificat omne malum; quod tam inanimis quam animatis mortem & exitium repentino adfert.

The Plague is a contagious diſeaſe, ſuddenly afflicting the Heart, and all the vital, animal and natural faculties with many grievous Symptoms.

Cauſe. The Cauſe is chiefly the ſins of Mankind, provoking the great God to ſend this Peſtiferous diſtemper as a judgment on them for their Impiety.

The Cauſe (next to God's judgment) is a ſharp venemous and contagious volatile Salt in the Air, very much heightned (inſpired with the Air into the Lungs, or is ſwallowed down with the food or ſpittle into the Stomach; it may alſo get in through the pores into the Body) by which the acid liquor in all the conglobated glandules is weakned and made ſluggiſh, that it doth not circulate with its wonted force: whence the natural conſiſtency and rarefaction of the Bloud is diminſht, and the ſeparation of the Animal Spirits hindred; and the vital ſtrength is much oppreſt, by which the Pulſe becomes not onely little, but alſo languiſhing; till at length the Spirits are extinguiſht, and Death (unexpected to many) carries them ſpeedily (*torrenti ſimilis*) in fiery Chariots, God knows where.

Signs. All the ſigns in Malign Fevers are common (and much heightned) in the Peſt; beſides many other grievous ſymptoms, as Diarrhæa, Hemorrhage at the Noſe, Ears, Eyes, Mouth and Secrets; ſometimes yellowneſs of the Eyes, Buboes in the Groins, Armpits, and behind the Ears, and in ſome white Bladders,

ders, and Carbuncles, alſo ſpots called the Tokens, with raving, &c.

1. The Peſt is deceitfull above all other diſeaſes, therefore no certain prognoſtick can be drawn of it; for many have died when there hath been great hopes of recovery, and on the contrary, many have eſcaped with mortal ſigns. *Progn.*

2. A Bubo is leſs dangerous than a Carbuncle, and it than the ſpots, (vulgarly the Tokens) which moſt commonly portend Death whereſoever they are.

3. Buboes incompaſſed with a blue or livid circle, are moſt commonly a mortal ſign, eſpecially if they ſuddenly diſappear, unleſs the Malign humour be ſent to ſome other part; and if with a Bubo behind the Ears, there be pain of the Throat without inflammation 'tis mortal.

4. If a Carbuncle riſe after a Bubo, and look white, with a litle puſh or tail at the end of it, 'tis dangerous, except the Fever do very much abate; and if after cauterizing, or cupping, the Carbuncle abate not in twenty four hours, 'tis a ſign of Death approaching, except matter appear; and if Carbuncles ſeize the Stomach, Guts, Bladder, or other Intrails, it portends Death.

5. Deliriums, Drowſineſs, Heart-ach, Trembling, Convulſions, great drineſs of Tongue, are all bad ſigns; alſo a Dyſentery

is moſt commonly mortal; but a Hemorrhage at the Noſe, or *Menſes* are not ſo dangerous.

To preſerve from this Peſtiferous diſtemper, although tranſmigration in the fear of God may be lawfull, yet let none think to eſcape by flying, and ſo neglect their duties to God, for 'tis impoſſible to run out of his reach, for he filleth Heaven and Earth with his preſence; wherefore let ſervent prayers be put up to God, whoſe compaſſions fail not; and then make uſe of an honeſt Phyſician.

1. You muſt endeavour to purifie the infected Air, with great fires, waſh the houſe daily, and after ſprinkle it with Vinegar; and Fume either with Pitch, Frankincenſe, Mirrh, Amber, Benjamin, Wood, and Berries of Juniper, *&c.*

2. Avoid all paſſions, watchings, and immoderate exerciſe and venery.

3. Eat nothing that is hard of concoction, and uſe a moderate diet though eaſie of digeſtion, and drink good ſound Wine, *&c.*

4. Go not forth with an empty Stomach, but always take ſome preſervative againſt infection. For example,

Take Spirit of Vinegar, Julep of Roſes, of each one ounce; mix it.

Vinegar, Verjuice, Oranges, Limmons, Citrons, Pomgranats, Barberries, Quinces, Wood-ſorrel, *&c.* are all very good, uſed

as

as before directed in Malign Fevers.

This Poiſon muſt not be ſent out by vomiting or purging; neither is phlebotomy allowed. *Cure.*

For it is known by manifold experience, that the cure of the Peſt is moſt happily inſtituted by Cordial Sudorificks, rightly prepar'd of Antimony, becauſe it hath an admirable Sulphur in it, whereby not onely ſharpneſs is wonderfully temper'd, but the Malign poiſonous volatile Salt is thereby moſt ſafely driven forward, and expelled by ſweating out of the Body; to which may be added other Cordials, as followeth.

Take the Powders of Crabs-eyes, Tartar vitriolated, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bezoar-mineral, of each one ſcruple; Bezoar-ſtone of the Eaſt, red Coral prepar'd, Salts of Rhue, *Scordium*, of each half a ſcruple; Venice-treacle, two drachms; Spirit of Salt ten drops; mix it into an Electuary with *confectio de Hyacintho.* *Cordial Electuary.*

Let the ſick take half a drachm of this Cordial Electuary every three hours, and drink three or four ſpoonfulls of this Cordial Julep after it.

Take of Epidemical-water, the Waters of *Carduus*, Borage, *Scordium* compound, of each three ounces; the Waters of Treacle, Cinamon, Syrups of the juice of *Carduus*, and Limmons, Syrup of Saffron, of each one *Cordial Julep.*

ounce; Salt Prunella, and Salt of Wormwood, of each one drachm; *Laudanum opiat.* ten grains; mix it for a Cordial.

Let the ſick perſon take the aforeſaid medicines, till ſweat is plentifully provoked; then let the ſweat be gently wiped off with warm linen cloaths.

In the mean while give the ſick a little hot Chicken-broth, or other Broth of freſh Meat, temper'd to a grateſulneſs with ſome ſour thing, as was directed in Malign Fevers, as Barberries, Wood-ſorrel, Limmons, &c.

You muſt perſiſt in this courſe till the danger be over, and ſome time after, (though the ſick think themſelves well) leſt the diſeaſe deceive you by a ſudden ſurprize again.

There are many Cordial Confections always to be had ready at Apothecaries Shops, as Mithridate, *Diaſcordium*, Venice-treacle, London-treacle, Treacle-water, &c. any of which may be uſed by the Rich or Poor, for they will not onely cauſe ſweating, but alſo will temper and moderate the hurtfull acrimony of the volatile Salt before mentioned.

You may dip a hot Toaſt in *aq. prophylactica*, and apply it to the region of the Stomach, and alſo tye ſome of it in a rag, and ſmell to it.

If there be great drowſineſs, avoid Opiates,

and

and take the Cordial Julep without the *Laudanum*; but if there be great Watching, Vomiting, Flux of the Belly, or Hicket, you may give it with the *Laudanum* preſcrib'd, for it will much conduce to eaſe the ſick of all theſe ſymptoms.

If there be a Bubo, apply a ſtrong Veſiccatory, and when the Bliſter is well raiſed, open it, and dreſs it with Muſtard, and *Baſilicon*, of each equal parts; after cure it according to Art.

If there be a Carbuncle, apply Leeches, or Ventoſes, with ſcarification, or the Actual or Potential Cautery, after which often apply Mithridate, 'till the Eſchar be ſeparated; then dreſs it with *Unguent. Baſilicon*, and *Ægyptiacum*, or elſe you may uſe Butter of Antimony 'till the Ulcer be well cleanſed and fitted for the laſt conſolidation which may be performed by any deſiccative Medicine.

CHAP. X.

Of the Small-pox, and Measles.

THE Small-pox, and Measles are called in Greek ἐξανθήματα, and in Latin *Morbilli*, *quasi parvi morbi*, *vel parvorum morbi*.

They are also called *Variolæ*, *& Pustulæ*, *ex vario*, *vel varium facio*, *quod cutis fit varia*, Because the skin is of various forms.

These distempers are most commonly attended with a Malign Fever, which oft proves Epidemical, Contagious and Mortal, and therefore may justly be termed Pestilential.

The Small-pox is a cutaneous Eruption, or large Pustules, something like to Warts on the Skin, with Inflammation, which in few days comes to suppuration, if the sick recover.

The Measles are little Pustules in the Skin, with a deep redness, and may be best perceived by feeling; they are usually discussed in five or six days without suppuration.

There is an other sort of Pustules, or Tubercles, like little Bladders, incident to Men, Women and Children; which are without Inflammation or redness; and also without a Fever.

Some

Some call them Criſtals, others Bliſters, but Country people call them Swine-pox, Hen or Chicken-pox, &c.

To theſe alſo may be referred, thoſe red fiery ſpots which break out about the fourth or fifth day (in Malign Fevers) all over the Body; and if the ſick recover, they vaniſh about the eighth day, after which the *Cuticula* cometh away in flakes; this is commonly called the Scarlet Fever.

The ſigns of the Small-pox approaching, are pains of the Head, ſhining before the Eyes, with redneſs and ſwelling of the Face, and ſometimes bleeding at the Noſe; alſo a grievous pain of the Back, which reacheth to the Neck, with great heat and pricking all over the Body; there is often loathing of the Stomach, and vomiting, with trembling of the Heart, great terrour in ſleep, difficulty of breathing, and ſometimes raving and convulſion. *Signs.*

The cauſe of the Small-pox and Meaſles, is an ill quality or impurity of the Mothers bloud, with which the Child was nouriſh'd in the Womb, which doth communicate pollution, and defile the maſs of Bloud; and after the Child is born, when there is an ill diſpoſition of the Air proportionable to the diſeaſe, there followeth a peculiar effervescency or ebullition of the Bloud and other humours, by which nature is inraged and pro- *Cauſes.*

provoked to cast forth the impurity.

The excrementitious matter is either thin or thick; if it be thin, the Measles follow, if thick, the Small-pox are produced.

And if there be a Malignant constitution of the Air, it causeth not onely a purging forth of the corrupt matter of the Bloud, *&c.* but corrupteth the whole mass of Bloud, and so produceth a dangerous and Epidemical Small-pox.

Progn. If they come out red, and soon ripen or turn white, being round pointed, and outward in the skin; if the voice and breathing be free, without any grievous symptoms, there is no danger, but if there be a great Fever (which is not abated after their eruption) with great thirst, and difficulty of breathing, also black or bloudy Urine, or Stool, Hemorrhage at the Nose, Mouth, *&c.* doth signifie a great acrimony, and malignancy of the bloud, that nature is compelled to evacuate it by such prepostrous ways; and are most commonly mortal signs.

So likewise if it be long e'er they come out, and they be green, blewish, or black, and sink in again, the sick is in great danger of Death.

Cure. As for the Cure of these distempers, if they be Malignant, or Epidemical, let the same means be used as is prescrib'd in Malignant Fevers, but if there be little or no sign of Malig-

Malignancy, you may firſt adminiſter an Antimonial Emetick, and after its operation, give this or the like Cordial.

Take the Waters of *Carduus*, Dragons, Treacle, *Scordium* compound, of each two ounces; Venice-treacle two drachms; Syrups of the Juice of Limmons, *Carduus*, Saffron, of each one ounce; Confection of Hyacinth one drachm; mix it for a Cordial. *Cordial Julep.*

Let the ſick take two or three ſpoonfulls of this every half hour till a ſweat be promoted; after ſweating, keep the Patient in a warm Room, till the danger be over.

Before the Eruption, (if there be eminent ſigns of a *Plethora*, and the ſick be adult) Phlebotomy may be uſed with good ſucceſs. *Phlebotomy.*

Bezoar and *Gaſcoign's* Powder, and *Diaſcordium* are commonly uſed in theſe Diſeaſes.

You muſt endeavour to defend the inward parts with the pectoral decoction, to which you may add a little Saffron.

Alſo a Saffron Stay, in which is put a few Sows (called *Millepedes*) bruiſed, is excellent to defend the Throat.

For the Eyes, this water is good.

Take the Waters of Plantain, white Roſes, of each three ounces; of Camphire, Saffron, of each ten grains; mix it. *Water for the Eyes.*

Or

Or you may use Womens milk, and Saffron.

Gargaris. If the Throat and Mouth are inflamed, make a Gargarism with Plantain-water and Syrup of Mulberries.

To defend the Nose, put up this with a rag or feather.

Nodulas. Take of red Rose-water, Vinegar of red Roses, of each one ounce; Powder of red Saunders, Camphire, of each one drachm; mix it.

When the Small-pox begins to dry, anoint them often with Oil of sweet Almonds, and Oil of the Yelks of Eggs, which will prevent their pitting.

OF

OF DISEASES OF THE BELLY.

BOOK III.

CHAP. I.

Of the Thirſty diſeaſe.

THIS is called in Greek διψα, a διψαω, *ſitio*, to be thirſty. In Latin 'tis called *ſitis morboſa.*

Thirſt is the firſt natural Paſſion of Mankind, and alſo of Beaſts; as is manifeſt by their firſt ſucking milk out of the Breaſt to aſſwage it.

The cauſes of thirſt augmented, are either external or internal. *Cauſe.*

The external are the Air over heated by the

the Sun, over ſalt Food, too much exerciſe of body, vehement paſſions of the mind, as much anger, *&c.* prolong'd watches, the Body either too coſtive, or too looſe, much ſweating, Urine voided too plentifully, any notable Evacuation of Bloud, Milk or Seed, *&c.*

The internal Cauſe is deduced (for the moſt part) from too ſharp Choler, carried down into the ſmall Gut; where it raiſeth ſuch an Effervescency with the Juice of the *Pancreas* flowing thither, that thence are elevated ſalt Vapours to the Stomach and Gullet, and there produceth a ſenſe of drought.

It may alſo pierce through the lacteal Veſſels, and ſo to the Heart, and infect the Bloud too much with its Saltneſs, whence the Spittle, and the other Humours alſo become too ſalt, by which a great Thirſt is ſtirred up and augmented.

Signs. The ſigns are manifeſt, for the Patient's complaint for want of drink, will inform you.

Cure. This diſtemper may be cured by ſuch acid Liquours, and oily Emulſions, which will dilute the Lixivial Salt of Choler, and potently change its Acrimony, and aſſwage its ſharpneſs, and deduce it to the Bladder.

The following Julep may ſerve for Example.

Take

Take Tincture of Red-roſes, Barley-water, of each twelve ounces; Cinamon-water two ounces, Syrup of Violets three ounces, Salt *Prunella* two drachms; mix it, and give the ſick three ſpoonfulls every two hours. *Julep.*

This Emulſion is alſo of great Virtue, not onely to reſtrain Thirſt, but mildly to procure reſt alſo.

Take of French-barly boiled four ounces; ſweet Almonds blanched; white Poppy-ſeeds, of each two ounces; let them be well beaten in a ſtone Mortar; then with two Quarts of Barley-water, the Waters of Cinamon and Fennel, of each two ounces; make an Emulſion; to which add Julep of Roſes four ounces, Syrups of Violets, and the Juice of Limmons, of each two ounces; mix it. *Emulſion.*

Let the party thirſting, drink a moderate draught of this Emulſion, often in a day, which will be very acceptable.

You may alſo make gratefull Troches, or Pellets of Sugar, and Salt *Prunella*, to be kept in the Mouth, to deceive the Thirſt.

If ſalt ſerous matter abound in the Body, purge it by Stool or Urine.

This gratefull Medicine may ſerve for both intentions.

Take the Roots of Flower-de-luce, Parſley, *China*, of each two ounces; Dandelion, Agrimony, of each one handfull; *Senna* one ounce; Rhubarb half an ounce; Agarick, Turky, Turbith, *Purging Infuſion.*

Turbith, Jallap, of each three drachms; Cinamon, Cloves, of each two drachms; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and infuſed in two quarts of White-wine, for the ſpace of twenty four hours, then ſtrain it, and add Syrup of the five opening Roots four ounces; of which you may give the ſick four ounces every third day in the morning faſting.

If there be a ſalt Catarrh, it may be temper'd with Pills of Styrax, you may adminiſter a Pill every Night going to bed.

Let the Patient's diet be Mutton or Veal-broth, without Salt.

CHAP. II.

Of Hunger vitiated.

HUnger may be called the Appetite of Meats, as Thirſt is of Drinks.

It may be many ways deprav'd, *viz.* when it is augmented, diminiſh'd, or aboliſh'd.

Hunger augmented may be deprav'd two ways, either in quantity or quality; if it be in quantity, there is more Nouriſhment deſired than the Stomach can digeſt.

This diſtemper is called in Greek Βίλιμος, *ex* βοῦς & λιμὸς *fames; quod affatim edatur.*

It

It is called by the Latines *fames canina*, and in Engliſh Dog's appetite; becauſe in this diſtemper the ſick do feed inſatiably; after which ſome do purge and vomit like Dogs; and are preſently hungry again, and ſick if they do not eat.

If hunger be deprav'd in quality, then vitious things, which are not Food, (as Coals, Aſhes, Clay, Turfs, Leather, and I know not what) are deſired.

This is called in Greek πίκα, and *Pica* alſo in Latin; *ab ave Pica, vel quod varia appetant, ut Pica varii eſt Coloris, vel ex eo quod & Pica terram mandet.* *Pica.*

If this diſtemper be in Women with Child, it is called in Greek μαλακία, and in Latin alſo *Gravidarum malacia*, which is an inordinate longing in them, of which I ſhall treat more at large in the Chapter of the Hypochondriack ſuffocation. *Malacia.*

Hunger diminiſh'd is cauſed of too fat and viſcous Spittle, ſwallowed down (by little and little) into the Stomach; and being unfit to promote the fermentation of Food, it paſſeth into the ſmall guts, and there generates viſcous Phlegm like to it ſelf, which doth not onely dull the moderate acidity of the Juice of the *Pancreas*, but thereby at length all the acidity in the Body becomes leſs ſharp and dull. *Cauſe.*

Choler also being too fat, arising from the small Gut, to the Stomach, doth there corrupt both the remainders of Food and Spittle, and prostrates their gratefull acidity by which means the Appetite becomes dull.

These causes being complicated, if they be most grievous, will at length quite take away and abolish Hunger.

Cause. The cause of Hunger augmented is sometimes worms in the Stomach, which devour the *Chylus*; but most commonly it is caused by the over-sourness of the Juice of the *Pancreas* abounding in the Body, and chiefly in the small Gut; whence it sendeth four Vapours to the Stomach, which do potently urge and increase the sense of hunger.

Cause. The cause of hunger deprav'd in quality, (as *Pica*, &c. in Women) is the suppression of their monthly Courses, which is more or less corrupted about the Womb, and having not its natural Evacuation, it returneth, and (in circulation) is mixed with the whole Mass of Bloud, by which it is all vitiated, and deprav'd; and so produceth a Cachexy, or ill habit of Body, which in time corrupteth all the other humours; from whence not onely hunger, but all the functions are deprav'd.

Signs. Hunger augmented needs no other sign, than the devouring of Food.

The

The ſigns of Hunger deprav'd in quality are alſo manifeſt, as, the longing deſire for thoſe things which are not food, as Coals, *&c.* before mention'd.

Progn. If theſe diſtempers continue long, they are difficult of Curation, becauſe the ſick will eaſily fall into a Cachexy, Dropſie, Conſumption, Vomiting, Fluxes, *&c.*

Hunger increas'd, may be cur'd by giving thoſe things which deſtroy, and do temperate and amend the over acidity of the Juice of the *Pancreas*, and do prevent its increaſe.

There are variety of Medicines (proper for theſe intentions) preſcrib'd in the *6th.* and *7th.* pages of the firſt Book.

If hunger be diminiſh'd, or aboliſh'd, it may be cur'd by Medicines that correct and educe the viſcous Phlegmatick humours, of which you may be throughly furniſh'd in the *3d.* and *4th.* pages.

Cure. If hunger be ſuddenly diminiſh'd by Choler, either over fat, or abounding in plenty; it may commodiouſly be evacuated by an Antimonial Emetick. Many other proper Medicines are ſet down in the *8th.* and *9th.* pages.

CHAP. III.

Of want of Appetite, or loathing of Victuals.

WAnt of Appetite is called in Greek ἀνορεξία, *ex α, sine, & ὄρεξις appetitus.* In Latin 'tis called *inappetentia*, because in this distemper the sick hath no desire after food, but their minds are averse to, yea they loath most kind of meat and drink, which sometimes riseth to that height, that it takes away their strength.

This differs from vomiting onely in degrees, it being a desire to vomit up whatsoever troubles the Stomach, but cannot, either by reason of weakness, or toughness of the matter.

Nausea. Loathing is called in Greek ναυσία, *ex* ναῦς *Navis, quod navigantibus præcipue contingit.*

All loathing is either natural, or adventitious.

The natural (for the most part) is common to Women with Child; wherein 'tis thought by some, that the mind of the Child in the Womb is affected, as well in this distemper, as in the disease called *Malacia*, or longing; wherein if the Woman have not presently what she longs for, whersoever she first puts her

her hand on any part of her body, in that part the Child is mark'd, as we may see often by experience.

The adventitious loathing, or that which cometh by accident, is stir'd up in healthy People by prejudice, they esteeming some sorts of food ungratefull, or prejudicial to their Health, and therefore their Stomachs loath them.

Sometimes nauseousness, and loathing even to vomiting, immediately follows Intemperance in eating and drinking, which is dangerous.

That we may the better judge of the causes of this distemper, let us first consider what is the natural Cause of Hunger, by which we may the easier discover it.

I judge the chief Cause of natural hunger to be the remainders of food fermented in the Stomach, and the longer it stays there, it is still more and more fermented by the Spittle; which is continually swallowed down, and intermix'd with it; and at length it raiseth a somewhat sour and gratefull Vapour, which pleasingly affects the upper Orifice of the Stomach, and so natural hunger seems to be produc'd.

And if food be with-held somewhat longer than ordinary, then this hunger is increas'd even in healthy People; which I think is promoted and augmented by the Juice of the

Pancreas, having a friendly Effervescency with Choler and Phlegm in the small Guts, from whence sour and gratefull Vapours are sent to the Stomach, which increaseth hunger; and if food be seldom taken, it may proceed to fainting fits.

Cause. Hence we may gather, that if there be a vitious Effervescency of the aforesaid humours in the small Guts, then vitious Vapours are thence produc'd, which rising up to the Stomach, and other parts adjacent, not onely diminish hunger, but more or less deprave Thirst, as also the senses of tasting and smelling; hence it is that the sick do loath all sorts of food, as soon as they smell, taste or see it.

Progn. 1. Want of Appetite or Loathing is a digression from the natural State, and is therefore dangerous; and is worse in Children than Adults, because they require more Nourishment.

2. In all diseases this is an evil Symptome, and if the sick recover and want Appetite, or loath their Food, there is danger of a relapse.

Cure. This distemper (either in healthy People, or those that are sick) may be cur'd,

1. First by freeing the mind from every prejudice.

2. By correcting or purging out the vitious and peccant humours.

If

If the Humours incline upward, they may be ſafely carried out by an Antimonial vomit; and after the operation, at night going to bed, let the ſick take this Cordial Opiate.

Take the Waters of Damask-roſes, Baum and Cinamon, of each one ounce; Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, red Poppies, of each half an ounce; *Confectio Alkermes* half a drachm; *Laudanum opiat.* four grains; Oil of Vitriol ſix drops; mix it. *Cordial Opiat.*

But if the humours be very viſcous, (and the Stomach be not nauſeous) let them be purged out by ſtool, with ſuch Medicines as have power to alter, amend and evacuate the vitious humours.

For example.

Take of the Decoction of *Senna Gereonis* four ounces; the beſt *Manna*, Syrups of *Epithymum*, Roſes Solutive with *Senna*, of each half an ounce; mix it for two Doſes, to be taken in the Morning faſting. *Purging Decoction.*

After purging, the Stomach muſt be ſtrengthned; which may be done by this excellent Diet-drink.

Take the Roots of *China*, *Sarzeparilla*, of each eight ounces; *Guiacum* two pound; Cinamon, Mace, Nutmegs, of each one ounce; Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned one pound; Aniſe- *Diet-drink.*

seed, Liquorish, of each one ounce and half; let them be bruised and infused in two Gallons of Fountain-water very hot, for the space of twenty four hours, then boil it to the consumption of the third part; strain it, and add Syrups of Cinamon, and of the Juice of Rasberries, of each four ounces; mix it, and let it be put into Bottles.

The sick may drink four ounces of it three times in a day.

Also candied Ginger, and Nutmegs preserv'd are good to corroborate the Stomach; a little of either of them may be eaten before the taking of the Diet-drink.

You may anoint the Stomach with Oil of Mace by expression; after which apply a Plaster *Stomachicum magistr.* to the Region of the Stomach.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Hicket, or Hiccough.

THE Hicket is called in Greek λυγμὸς, and in Latin *singultus, ex συν cum, & gula, quod fere gula fiat; vel a sono gulæ.*

It is called in English a Sobbing or Yexing, being something like the Clocking of Hens with Chickens.

This

This diſeaſe was thought by the Ancients to be a deprav'd motion of the Stomach onely, by which it ſtriveth to expell ſomething which is hurtfull; but experience doth manifeſt, that it is a convulſive Motion of the Midriff, and not of the Stomach, becauſe in this diſtemper, expiration is deprav'd; and this is chiefly perfected by the Muſcles of the Belly, both by drawing down the Breaſt, and compreſſing all that is contain'd in the Belly, and driving them forward towards the Midriff, and ſo compelling it upward (its proper motion together concurring) by which a greater ſtraitneſs is made in the Breaſt, which cauſeth the Lungs alſo to be ſtraitned, and conſequently the Air contain'd in them to be ſuddenly expir'd.

'Tis true, in this diſtemper, the Stomach is primarily affected by ſharp Vapours, Wind, or humours whenceſoever proceeding, which piercing to the membranous Centre of the Midriff, provoke it by pricking, or corroding, to perform that convulſive motion; in which the *Diaphragma* is contracted with a great force towards the Region of the Stomach, which ſuddenly and violently driveth it forward and outward, the convulſive Motion ſoon ceaſing, and again often repeating.

The cauſes of the Hicket are either exter- *Cauſe.*
nal, or internal.

The

The external are hurtfull, ſharp and poiſonous food, or medicines, taken into the Stomach, by which the Midriff is ſoon affected, and compelled to this violent, and preſently interrupted convulſive Motion.

The internal cauſe riſeth up out of the ſmall Gut, by the vitious Effervescency of the humours there meeting; from whence ſharp, halituous or windy Vapours are rais'd to the upper Orifice of the Stomach, by which it is ſoon corroded; and thence the ſharp flatuous Humours, or Vapours, are preſently carried through the Veſſels of the *Diaphragma*, and ſticking in its ſubſtance, do corrode its ſenſible parts, and compell it to that Convulſive repeating contraction of it ſelf.

Progn. When the Hicket is the Symptome of any other grievous diſeaſe, as an acute Fever, Inflammation, *&c.* it is dangerous, and ſometimes mortal.

Cure. In moſt ordinary Hickets, the party is eaſily reſtor'd, either by ſtopping the Breath, or by ſuddenly ſurpriſing them with fear.

But as often as ſharp poiſonous Food or Medicines, or any flatuous humours be in the Stomach, *&c.* cauſing the Hicket; they muſt be preſently expelled by an Antimonial Emetick, which will not onely empty the peccant humours upward and downward, but

but will correct and amend the hurtfull humours in the Body.

After the Operation of the Emetick, the following Cordial Opiate will conduce to diſſipate the moleſting Vapours, which remain about the Mouth of the Stomach; and will ſtay the Hicket, and mildly procure ſleep.

Take the Waters of Treacle, Cinamon, Syrup of Mint, of each one ounce; the Waters of Baum and Mint, of each two ounces; *Confectio Alkermes* two drachms; *Laudanum opiatum* ſix grains; Spirits of Harts-horn, Niter dulcified, of each twenty drops; mix it. *Cordial Opiat.*

Let the ſick often take two ſpoonfulls of this Opiate, till they be diſpos'd to reſt.

If this diſtemper be obſtinate, and yields not to the aforeſaid Medicine, it ſhews that over-viſcous Humours are conjoin'd to its Cauſe.

Therefore in an obſtinate Hicket, it is better that the peccant humours be emptied downwards, with ſuch Medicines as will both cut, and educe them. For which I commend theſe Pills.

Take *pil. fœtidæ, ex duobus*, of each fifteen grains; Oil of Harts-horn four drops; make it into Pills; take them in the Morning faſting. *Purging Pills.*

Let theſe or the like Aromatick Pills with gums be taken at leaſt twice a week; which will

will not onely educe the hurtfull humours, but diſcuſs Vapours, and Wind.

In the interim, let not the frequent uſe of the aforeſaid Cordial Opiate be neglected, for it will wonderfully conduce to the Cure.

Sometimes it is good for the Patient to ſneez, for it hath often prov'd ſucceſsfull.

Drinking of warm Milk from the Cow is alſo much commended, becauſe it will aſſwage the hurtfull humours which remain about the Stomach, &c.

CHAP. V.

Of Belching.

BElching is called in Latin *ructatio & ructuatio eſculenta, quæ ſit ab homine ſaturo,* becauſe it comes moſt commonly after a full Stomach.

Any thing which breaks up from the Stomach in the kind of a rift, or windy Vapour, and is expell'd by the Mouth with noiſe, may properly be called belching.

Cauſe. The cauſe of this diſtemper, is either outward, or inward.

The outward is from windy food, or other flatuous things taken, as Beans, Peaſe, Radiſhes, &c.

The

The internal cauſe is either from a phlegmatick viſcous humour adhering to the Stomach, where it is rarefied into wind by Aromaticks taken; or from the ſame viſcous humour in the ſmall Guts, turned into wind by Choler over fat, and volatile; and thence it is driven forward to the Stomach, whereby the Fermentation of Food is depravʼd into a noiſome Crudity; whence Belches like rotten Eggs, &c. are raiſʼd, which doth diſtend and gnaw the Stomach.

If the Phlegmatick matter, which cleaveth to the Ventricle, or ſmall Guts, be very tough, the belching is more hardly excluded; whence often a ſwelling, and troubleſome Diſtenſion of the Stomach follows; *& è contra.* *Progn.*

The Cure may be ſafely and happily perform'd, onely by correcting, and educing the Phlegmatick viſcous humours abounding; for which there are variety of Medicines preſcribʼd in the third and fourth Pages in the Cure of the Head-ach. *Cura.*

CHAP. VI.

CHAP. VI.

Of Vomiting, and of the Cholerick and Iliack Passion.

VOmiting is called in Greek ἔμετος, *ab ἐμεῖν vomo.*

It is a deprav'd motion of the Stomach, and a certain sign of health weakned; for in perfect health nothing is wont to be expell'd out of the Stomach by the Mouth.

In vomiting, sometimes food, (either crude, or more or less fermented) is cast out by the Gullet and Mouth; sometimes Bloud, sometimes Choler, and other times manifold humours and matter of divers Colours, Taste and Consistency; and sometimes the Excrements returning to the Stomach (as in *Iliaca passio*) is expell'd by that preposterous way of vomiting, wherein, *omnia naturæ præpostera legibus ibant.*

All the differences occurring in several sick People, are very difficult to be numbred, or reduc'd into a certain order; and much more to make an exact Examination of all the Symptoms, and thence to give a solid Judgment of every one.

In this distemper the Stomach is either primarily, or secondarily affected.

The

The Stomach is primarily affected to vomit, when the cauſe is in it ſelf.

As by taking a Vomit, or when there is an Inflammation, or Exulceration of it; for then it is eaſily ſtir'd up (by food, or any other thing ſwallowed) to a violent and preternatural Contraction, and turning of its motion, whereby it is compell'd to caſt out whatſoever is contain'd in it.

The Stomach is ſecondarily affected, when it is drawn by conſent of other parts firſt diſtemper'd; as by the contracting motion of the Guts, either in part or wholly, in that moſt grievous diſeaſe called *Ileos*, or *Iliaca paſſio*; or by the vehement ſhaking of the Midriff, together with a potent Contraction of the Muſcles of the Belly, cauſed ſometimes in a grievous Cough: By which all the Bowels contain'd in the Belly are compreſſed upward, toward the Breaſt, and urge the Stomach to change its natural motion. *Ileos.*

As often as Cholerick humours are plentifully voided out, as well upward, as downward with great force, accompanied with troubleſome Anxieties of the Midriff; it is called in Greek χολέρα, ex χολὴ *bilis*. And in Latin *cholerica paſſio*. *Choler.* *Cholerica paſſio.*

When there is a forcible pouring out of Bloud by vomiting, it is called in Greek αἱμόπτυσις; and in Latin *vomitio ſanguinis*. *Hæmoptyſis.*

The

Cause of Ileus.

The Cause of *Ileus*, or *Iliaca passio*, is an excrementitious viscous matter that doth adhere unto the Gut called *Ileo*; which in time is coagulated into a very hard substance, almost in the form of Bullets; (of which I have had large experience) whence all passage through for the excrements by siege is stopt, and anon their regress and ascent to the Stomach follows, with a miserable vomiting of them.

The Rupture of the *Peritonæum* may be also the cause of this grievous disease, especially if it be so great, that not onely the small Guts, but the great ones also fall through the lacerated hole, either by reason of their weight, or else by the perpetual approaching of what is contain'd in them, which renders them uncapable to be reduc'd, or put back through the same hole; whence the excrements, (having not passage downwards) are more and more hardned to that degree, that they can hardly be dissolv'd, so that a hard and unsupperable Tumour doth soon follow, which hinders the reflux of blood, and causeth an inflammation, and consequently a gangrene of the Guts, attended with a violent vomiting of the excrements, 'till death do put a period to the Patient's misery.

These evils are often encreas'd by fomentations too hot apply'd, as also by a preposterous

poſterous and ſtrong rubbing of the ſwell'd part, and violence us'd to repell the Guts.

Cauſes of the cholerick paſſion.

The immediate cauſes of the cholerick paſſion, are ſharp, putrid, cholerick humours collected in the Stomach and Bowels, becauſe of external errours commited in diet, or by the taking of poiſon uncorrected, which doth immediately diſturb and corrupt all the humours.

Cauſes of vomiting Bloud.

The cauſe of vomiting bloud, is to be deduced (moſt commonly) from the *Pancreas*, by reaſon of ſome veſſel open'd by its over ſharp juice, cauſed by a vitious effervescency with Choler, from whence moſt of it is driven up to the Stomach to be vomited out; whilſt ſome of it may deſcend downward to be voided by ſtool.

This diſtemper may alſo be cauſed by bloud flowing out of the veſſels of the Stomach or Guts, either broken by vehement Coughing, or corroded by ſharp humours.

Progn.

1. If vomiting be from repletion, or be critical, 'tis a good benefit of nature, and therefore muſt not be ſtopped: but if it be ſymptomatical, 'tis an ill ſign, eſpecially if it be cauſed by inflammation of the Stomach, or adjacent parts, or by poiſon taken.

2. If the cauſe of *Ileos*, be from excrements indurated in the Gut *Ileon*, it may be cur'd, if taken in time; but if it be from a Rupture of the *Peritonæum*, 'tis dangerous,

and for the moſt part mortal, eſpecially if there be inflammation and Tumour of the Guts, *&c.*

3. If the ſick vomit bloud, 'tis dangerous: neither is the cholerick paſſion without danger.

Cure. The Cure of this manifold vomiting, may be performed diverſly, according to the variety of each cauſe.

If vomiting be rais'd too much by an Emetick, or any other nauſeous thing taken, it may be repreſt by this aromatick Opiate, or one like it.

Cordial Opiate. Take of Mint-water, four ounces; Tincture of Cinamon, half an ounce; Syrups of Mint, Erratick Poppies, of each ſix drachms: *Laudanum opiatum* ſix grains; Spirit of Nitre twenty drops; mix it.

Let the ſick take a ſpoonfull of this every quarter of an hour, till the vomiting ceaſeth.

If a Catarrh be the cauſe of vomiting look for the cure in its proper Chapter.

Cure of Cholerick paſſion. If the cholerick paſſion be cauſed by poiſon, or plentifulneſs of cholerick humours in the Stomach, *&c.* then nothing hinders but that a gentle Antimonial Emetick may be given, to which may be added thoſe things which will temper the too great effervescency of the aforeſaid humours. For example.

Take

Take of the infuſion of *Crocus Metallorum*, Mint-water, of each ſix drachms; Cinamon-water, two drachms; Syrup of Erratick Poppies, half an ounce; *Laudanum opiatum*, two grains; mix it. *Vomit.*

After the evacuation of the peccant humours upward, and downward, an Opiate may be profitably uſed; becauſe it will not onely temper the Acrimony of Choler, but aſſwage the acid juice, and ſtupefie the outward ſenſe, and procure reſt, which will be very grateſull to the ſick.

Take the waters of Fennel, Plantain, Mint, Purſlain, of each two ounces; Cinamon-water, Syrups of Myrtles, Purſlain, white Poppies, of each one ounce; *Confect. de Hyacintho*, *Diaſcordium*, Venice-treacle, of each two drachms; *Laudanum opiat.* eight grains; Spirit of Niter twenty drops; mix it. *Cordial Opiate.*

Let the ſick take two Spoonfulls of it often, which will conduce to amend the faultineſs of any humours, whether acrimonious, ſalt or ſour; for in the diſeaſe of *Cholera*, it will powerfully aſſwage the too much effervescency that is raiſed in the ſmall Gut, ſtaying the fierce motion of the troubled humours.

A bloudy vomiting requireth ſpeedy help, whence ſoever the bloud cometh. *Cure of bloudy vomiting.*

The following Aſtringent medicine will wonderfully conduce to the cure.

Aſtringent Julep. Take the waters of Plantain, Comfrey, of each three ounces; Cinamon-water, diſtill'd Vinegar, of each an ounce and half; Syrups of Mirtles, Quinces, of each one ounce; Powder of Dragons-bloud half a drachm; *Laudanum opiatum* ſix grains; mix it.

The ſick may take two or three Spoonfulls of this Aſtringent Julep every hour, with good ſucceſs, for it will cure the moſt ruptions of Veſſels, and ſtop the flux of bloud beyond expectation.

After Vomiting is ſuppreſt, if the Patient be troubled with belching of wind, *&c.* in this caſe, the following exemplary mixture may bear the praiſe; for it doth not onely conduce to curb and diſcuſs wind, remaining as well in the Stomach, as Guts; but it doth temper and correct both Phlegm and Choler, and hinder wind in its riſe, and will diſſipate it, when it is bred.

Carminative Julep. Take the waters of Mint, Fennel, of each four ounces; the Carminative water of *Sylvius*, Syrup of Mint, of each two ounces; Spirit of Niter twenty drops; Chymical Oil of Mace ten drops; *Laudanum opiatum* ten grains; mix it.

Let this be taken by Spoonfulls, often or more ſlowly, as pains or ſtretchings do more or leſs urge.

If bloud be thought or feared to be clotter'd in the cavity of the Guts; to diſſolve it,

it, you may add to the above mentioned Carminative Julep, *pul. ocul. Cancror. Antimon. Diaphoret. Sperma Cæti*, of each one drachm.

The voiding of matter by vomiting and ſtool, is not to be ſtaid, but mildly promoted, ſeeing it is wholly unnatural, and hurtfull to the Body: but its new riſe is to be hindred as much as may be, ſeeing it is bred of bloud, which is the fuel of our vital fire, and the ſuſtenance of all parts of the Body.

Among all the medicines that move or promote the voiding of matter, and hinder the continual breeding of it, out of corrupt bloud; I prefer and commend Antimonials, rightly prepar'd; as well Emeticks, as other preparations of it, as *Antimonium Diaphoretic.* and above all, a Balſam made artificially of its flowers, which will powerfully conduce to alter and correct the harms befalling the Body by matter, and hinder the new producing of it.

Alſo Balſam of Sulphur with Oil of Aniſeſeed is excellent to cleanſe and conſolidate any inward Ulcer; if two or three drops of it be taken often in a day in any pleaſant healing vehicle.

In all preternatural vomitings keep the Belly open, ſo that the ſick may have (at leaſt) every day a ſtool, either by Nature or Art; and let the peccant humours remai-

ning be emptied out by ſiege, with theſe or the like Pills.

Purging Pills. Take *Extract. Rudii* half a drachm; Reſin of Jallop, Salt of Wormwood, Tartar vitriolated, of each ten grains; Oil of Cinamon three drops; mix it for two doſes, to be taken in the morning.

Cure of Iliaca paſſio. The cure of *Ileos*, or *Iliaca paſſio*, may (for the moſt part) be performed by the aforeſaid medicines.

But for the ſake of young Practitioners, I ſhall add ſome few directions for the cure of this lamentable contracted motion.

Wherefore to appeaſe the troubleſome irritation of the Guts, let fat Broths be often taken in at the Mouth, and alſo injected into the Fundament as a Clyſter; but if an emollient Clyſter can conveniently be made, let the following be prepared and often uſed, the Decoction of which may be alſo taken at the Mouth, with a few drops of Oil of Aniſe-ſeed.

Clyſter. Take the Roots of Marſh-mallows two ounces; of Mallows, Marſh-mallows, Mullein, of each two handfulls; the Seeds of Aniſe, Sweet-fennel, Coriander, Flax, Fænugreek, of each two ounces; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in a quart of Spring-water till half be conſumed, then ſtrain it, and add oil of white Lillies, the Fat of a Hen, of each one ounce; mix it for a Clyſter.

Of

Of which ingredients you may alſo make Fomentations and Cataplaſms to be applied to the region of the Navel, moderately hot, adding Swines or Goats dung to the Pulteſs.

The following Emulſion will conduce not onely to allay the irritation, and temper the ſharp humours, but will make the paſſages ſlippery, and (by degrees) moiſten the hard Excrements contained in the ſmall Gut, and in the mean time, will mildly procure reſt, and ſtop vomiting.

Take of ſweet Almonds blanched, white Poppy-ſeeds, of each two ounces; French-barley boiled four ounces; the waters of Fennel, Plantain, Roſes, of each half a pint; Barley-water a pint, let it be made an Emulſion; to which add Syrup of Violets three ounces; *confectio Alkermes de Hyacintho*, of each two drachms; *Laudanum* twenty grains; Spirit of Niter forty drops; mix it. *Emulſion.*

Let the ſick take three Spoonfulls of it often.

In this grievous Diſeaſe, nothing is to be neglected, either outward, or inward, that may procure eaſe to the Patient.

The intrails of Animals, as ſheep, *&c.* applied very warm in hot cloaths, and often repeated, are very effectual.

Alſo *Ventoſes* applied to the Navel have prov'd ſucceſsfull; after which let a little Ci-

vet wrapt in Cotten be put to the Navel, and upon it apply a Plaſter *e Cymino*, or *Sylvius*'s Carminative Plaſter; or elſe let the aforemention'd Pulteſs be applied warm.

Golden bullets ſwallowed are excellent, but for want of them, leaden bullets may ſerve.

Some give great Pills of Antimony; and crude Mercury or Quick-ſilver well depurated is alſo highly commended, to be given to three pound at a time, and walk or ride after it, to agitate the Body; but before you give either of them let the ſick take an ounce of oil of ſweet Almonds or Sallet oil, and likewiſe after it: and be ſure that no acid thing be given after the Quick-ſilver till it be evacuated, leſt it coagulate the Mercury, and hurry the Patient to the grave.

CHAP. VII.

Of pain in the Stomach, and of various pains of the Guts, as Cholick, &c.

THE pains of the Stomach may be diſtinguiſh'd or divided into two ſorts, *viz.* of the upper and lower orifice.

If

If the upper orifice of the Stomach, (which is of exquiſite ſenſe, by reaſon of the intertexture of Nerves with which it is wonderfully furniſh'd from the *vaga ſexta*, whereof branches are alſo communicated to the Heart) be affected, it is called in Greek καρδιαλγία, *vel* καρδιωγμὸς, *ex* καρδία, *Cor.*

It is alſo called in Latin *Cardiacus dolor*, *cui os Ventriculi dolet, & per conſenſum cordis, ergo vocatur affectio Cordis, ſeu oris ventriculi.* For the Mouth, or upper orifice of the Stomach being primarily affected, the Heart ſuffers by conſent.

If the lower orifice, called *Pilorus*, be affected, it is called *dolor ſeu colica ventriculi*; eſpecially if it come of wind.

The pains of the Guts may alſo be diſtinguiſh'd, becauſe one while the ſmall guts, and other whiles the thick guts are griev'd.

As often as the upper part of the ſmall gut, (neareſt the Stomach,) is pain'd, becauſe that part of the gut is over the right Region of the Lions, it maketh the Patient (and ſometimes the Phyſician) think that the pain is in them.

But if that part of the ſmall gut which riſeth up from the Loins and Meſenterie, (Towards the left *Hypochondrium*) be afflicted with rendings and diſtenſions, with a notable hardneſs, this is attributed to the Spleen, even by ſome Phyſicians, although without any ſolid reaſon;

ſon; when indeed this diſtending pain is altogether Hypochondriacal.

If the pain be in the Gut *Ileon*, it is thence called *Iliaca Paſſio*, which hath been already treated of.

Whatſoever pain is rais'd in the Gut *Colon*, may be called *Colica Paſſio*.

Theſe may be diſtinguiſh'd from one another, chiefly from the ſituation of either Gut.

For the Gut *Ileon* is for the moſt part contorted hither and thither, up and down about the region of the Navel, and from thence a little upward; but the *Colon* from the Navel downward, the pain of the Cholick generally preſſing to the bottom of the Belly, as well as to each ſide, and the Back, *&c.* according as the Gut is writhed which is almoſt in the manner of a Roman S. being roll'd to the Navel, and from thence with a remarkable winding through the middle of the Belly, it is writh'd to the left kidney, and groin, and ſo down to the *Os ſacrum*, and bladder, and ends in the right Gut; whence the pain riſing in the circuit and circumference of the Belly below the Navel may truly be called Cholical.

Cholica Paſſio. Sometimes there is a hot diſtending pain with pulſation and inflammation in the latter part of the thick Guts called *Rectum*; and this is either with a troubleſome rending, as

as in the internal or blind Hemorrhoids; or else it is a corroding pain, accompani'd with more or less itching, perpetually provoking to siege as in the *Tenesmus*, which oft times follow a Dysentery or bloudy flux. Tenesmus

In these various pains of the Guts, there is one while a hot burning with pulsation, and other whiles a cold chilness seemeth to be fixt; pricking, and (as it were) boring the bowels; sometimes there is a distension of the bowels, pressing them with a sense of weight, wonderfully writhing and contorting them with such a tearing corroding pain, that the sick cannot give an explanation of the grief, and misery which they endure. *Signs.*

The causes are either external, or internal. *Causes.*

The external are wounds or contusions, caused by external violence.

The internal causes are divers; sometimes Worms may be the cause.

But a burning pain is produced either by an obstruction of the Capillary veins of the Stomach or Guts, by which the bloud is forc'd to stand still in the vessels till at length (after a great distension) the vessels burst, and the bloud is effus'd, which breedeth an inflammation, and a manifest pulsation about the part affected, by which it may be distinguish'd from any other Kind.

But

But for the most part, a burning and corroding pain riseth from Choler too fat, powerfully and vitiously raising an effervescency with the juice of the *Pancreas* too acid; as experience teacheth in outward things; for if you pour Spirit of Vitriol to oil of Turpentine, it will presently raise an effervescency join'd with a notable heat and burning.

This burning pain is chiefly felt in the region of the Loins, because there is the conflux of Choler, and the juice of the *Pancreas*; and from thence ariseth vitious sharp vapours, which produce griping pains of the Stomach, and pricking pains in the Guts, as also other wandring pains therein.

If the pain be chill and cold, it is caus'd from the juice of the *Pancreas* very acid and sharp; which raiseth a vitious effervescency with Choler (not oily) and phlegm together, as we may observe, if we mix Spirit of Vitriol with any volatile Salt not oily, how it will raise an effervescency, coupled with a notable Chilness, and Coldness onely sensible; hence we may conclude, that the operation of the acid Spirit in producing cold, is much promoted by phlegm.

Cause of the Colick.

The cause of the Colick is over viscous phlegm, mixed with Choler, peccant both in its Saltish acrimony, and volatile oilines; by which the viscous phlegm is rarifi'd into Wind; and if the excrements are contain'd beyond

beyond their courſe, they harden, and adhere to the Gut, whereby the natural ferment is vitiated, and the windy blaſts are more and more rarifi'd, and being ſhut up and remaining in the Cavity of the Gut *Colon*, it cauſeth a violent diſtenſion and contraction of it.

But if the aforeſaid humours be mixt with the juice of the *Pancreas* over ſharp, acid and harſh; then there is a wonderfull ſenſe of contortion in the part affected, urging and writhing from place to place, according to the winding or rolling of the Gut.

If this wind pierceth through the Guts, into the Cavity of the Belly, it expandeth the *Peritonæum*, and ſo inflateth the whole *Abdomen*, and cauſeth a Tympany. *Obſervation.* *Tympany.*

Theſe Diſtempers are all dangerous, and ſometimes mortal, eſpecially if a violent Fever be complicated with them. *Progn.*

We muſt vary the cure according to the diverſity of the cauſes. *Cure.*

A burning corroding pain may be cur'd, by tempering too fat Choler with Acids, as Spirit of Niter, &c. being mixt with Opiates. For example.

Take the Waters of Fennel, Fumitory, Sorrel, Succory, of each three ounces; Cinamon-water, diſtill'd Vinegar, Syrups of Violets and white Poppies, of each two ounces; *Julep.*

ces; *Laudanum opiatum* ten grains; Spirit of Niter twenty drops; mix it.

Let the sick often take a Spoonfull of this Julep, till the heat and pain be diminished, and sleep be procured.

The following Emulsion is also profitable, and therefore may sometimes be given for a change.

Emulsion. Take the four greater cold Seeds, white Poppy-seeds, of each one ounce; French Barley boiled four ounces; with two quarts of Barley water; let it be made an Emulsion; and add to it Syrups of Violers, and white Poppies, of each two ounces; Salt *prunella* half an ounce, Spirit of Niter thirty drops; mix it, and give four Spoonfulls every two or three hours.

If Choler be two plentifull, let it be educ'd with this or the like mild Cholagogue.

Purging Potion. Take Damask-rose water two ounces; *Manna*, *Diaphœnicon*, Electuary of the juice of Roses, of each two drachms; Tartar Vitriolated ten grains; mix it, and take it in the morning.

The Cholagogue Electuary of *Sylvius* is also excellent, of which you shall have the receipt at the latter end of the Book.

Chilness and cold pains may be cur'd by tempering the over sharp acidity of the juice of the *Pancreas*.

Lixivial

Lixivial Salts both fixt and volatile are excellent in this Caſe, as alſo any Aromatick Spirit of wine, Treacle water, &c. with which may be mix'd Coral, Pearl, Crabs-eyes, *Antimon. Diaphoret.* &c. and let the body be compoſ'd to ſweat.

The following forms may ſerve for example.

Cordial Diaphoretick.

Take the waters of Treacle, Fennel, Syrup of the juice of *Carduus*, of each half an ounce; powder of Crabs-eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Salt of Wormwood, of each ten grains; mix it, and give it the ſick to cauſe ſweat.

You may alſo give ſome of this Cordial Julep, to uphold the Spirits when they ſweat.

Cordial Julep.

Take of Tincture of Cinamon, the Carminative Spirit of *Sylvius*, of each half an ounce; the waters of Mint, Baum, of each two ounces; Syrups of the juice of Oranges, Clove-gilliflowers of each one ounce; *Laudanum opiat.* four grains; Oil of Cloves ſix drops; mix it, and give two or three ſpoonfulls of it often.

Let *Sylvius*'s Carminative Plaſter be ſpread on Leather, and applied to the region of the Stomach and Navel.

Cure of the Cholick.

As for the cure of the Cholick, let an Emollient Clyſter (which diſcuſſeth wind) be given often, at leaſt twice in a day.

Take

Clyſter. Take the roots of Marſh-mallows one ounce; Pellitory of the Wall, Mallows, Marſh-mallows, the Flowers of Melilot; Chamomel, of each two handfulls; the Seeds of Aniſe, ſweet Fennel, Dill, the Berries of Bays and Juniper, of each one ounce; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in two quarts of Whey till half of it be conſumed; then ſtrain it, and add Electuary *Diaprunum*, *Cariocoſtinum*, *Benedicta laxativa*, of each half an ounce; Oils of Dill, Chamomel, Roſes, of each ſix drachms; Oil of Harts-horn ten drops; mix it for two Clyſters.

The ſmoak of Tobacco may be blown into the Clyſter-bladder, and given with it, with good ſucceſs.

Beſides, a Clyſter may be made of Canary wine, or warm Cows Milk, and a little Honey, or *Maloſſus*, and given ſometimes to ſoften the hard excrements, and to diſſolve thoſe that are too viſcous, whereby they may be the eaſier evacuated, and alſo Wind invited to an eaſie outlet.

To drink the Decoction before preſcrib'd, will much conduce to eaſe the ſick; alſo of the ſame ingredients, you may make fomentations and Cataplaſms,

But if the Patient do not care for the trouble of ſuch medicines; you may anoint the Belly with this ointment.

Take

Take Ointments of Marſh-mallows, *Martiatum*, Oils of Capers, white Lillies, of each one ounce; Oil of Bricks half an ounce; mix it. *Ointment.*

After which apply a large Plaſter of *Sylvius*'s Carminative *Empl.* to the Belly. *Empl.*

The following Julep taken often by ſpoonfulls will much conduce to eaſe the pain, and diſcuſs the wind.

Take the Waters of Mint, Scurvigraſs, Fennel, Lovage, Penny-royal, of each one ounce; the carminative Spirit of *Sylvius*, Tinctures of Cinamon and Caſtor, of each half an ounce; Syrups of Mint, Fennel and Mirtles, of each ſix drachms; Oil of Mace diſtill'd ten drops; Spirits of Harts-horn and Niter, of each twenty drops; *Laudanum opiatum* ten grains; mix it for a Julep. *Carminative Julep.*

The Oil of Harts-horn is a very Potent, though ungratefull remedy in this diſeaſe.

Alſo the Balſam of Sulphur made with Oil of Aniſe-ſeed, Amber, or Juniper is excellent in vanquiſhing this rebellious diſtemper.

After the violence of pain is abated, you may purge the Body with this following Decoction.

Take of *Guiacum* four ounces; Roots of *China*, Saſſafras, Lovage, of each one ounce; Seeds of Aniſe, ſweet Fennel, Berries of Bays and Juniper, of each two drachms; let *Purging Decoction.*

them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in two quarts of Fountain-water till half be conſumed, ſtrain it, and add of the beſt *Manna*, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, of each four ounces; Cinamon-water two ounces; Spirit of Niter two drachms; mix it, and take two ounces of it every Morning and Evening.

The following Pills with Gums will be alſo very uſefull, and potent to educe the viſcous Phlegm, *&c.*

Purging Pills. Take *Galbanum* prepar'd with Vinegar of Squills two drachms; Reſins of Jallop and Scammony, Powders of Caſtor, Maſtick, Mirrh, Vitriol of Mars calcin'd to whiteneſs, of each half a drachm; Saffron ten grains; Powder of Troches, Alhandal two Scruples; Oils of Harts-horn, Cloves, of each ten drops; beat them all into a Maſs for Pills.

Let the ſick take three or four of theſe Pills in the morning faſting, which will kindly expell the vitious humours.

After which let them take ſome of the aforeſaid Julep to procure reſt and eaſe. Oily volatile Salts, and Spirit of Niter are excellent, not onely to correct Choler, and other peccant humours, but do potently diſcuſs wind.

Chap. VIII.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Worms.

WOrms may be generated in all parts of the Body; thoſe which are bred in Ulcers, may more fitly be called Maggots, in Latin *termetes*; but I ſhall onely treat of thoſe which are bred in the internal parts of the Body.

Every man living in all places, and climes, doth more or leſs ſuffer by the frequent generation of theſe little inteſtine Enemies; eſpecially the weaker ſtate of Man, as Infants, and the female Sex; whoſe ferment, or digeſtive heat being not ſufficiently maſter of their great moiſture; part of it is turned into putrefaction, which corrupteth the humours.

Wherefore it is no wonder that active Nature (being never at reſt) by the quickning animating heat, which cauſeth Concoction, doth frequently generate Worms either in the Stomach or Guts, according to the various occurrences of matter, and ſeminal diſpoſitions.

There are three or four kinds of theſe inbred diſturbers, which we may take notice of.

Teretes. The first are called in Latin *Teretes, a terendo, quod quasi terendo rotundum fit, vel ex τηρῶν, i. e. terebrando.*

They are long and round like Earth-worms but whiter; they are more common than the rest, and are bred in the Guts, but do sometimes get up into the Stomach.

The second are called *lumbrici Lati & longi*, because they are broad and long.

Tænia. They are also called ταινία, φασκία, & τείνω, *ex* τείνω, *tendo. i.e. fascia extensa.* Because they are something like a womans Head-band.

This worm is full of joints, and is a native of the *Jejunum*, which is a fit place to nourish these Milk-suckers, or craving Vermine; there being the most supply of milky Juice, by reason of the numerous lacteal Vessels.

Some of these worms have been of an incredible length. *Pliny lib* 11. *nat. hist. cap.* 33. affirmeth that some have been thirty foot in length.

If you peruse *Schenckius's* his observations, *lib.* 3. *pag.* 411. you may reade variety of such Histories.

Ascarides. The third are called in Greek ἀσκαρίδες, ἀ σκαλῶ, *salio.*

In Latin they are called *Vermes exigui intestinorum, quod ex* λύματι βρύω, *& sordibus nascantur.*

They are little and slender; some call them Arse-worms, because they commonly lye

lye in the *Inteſtinum rectum*, near the Sphincter Muſcle.

There is another kind of worms (though ſeldom ſeen) in the *Colon*, like the Botts in Horſes; they may be called in Latin *Vermina*, *ex vertendo, quod rependo torqueant ſeſe, & vertant cum quodam minuto motu. Ex Græco ἕρπω ſerpo.* Vermina.

The material cauſe of all worms is (moſt commonly) the inconcocted part of the *Chylus* which is produc'd of ſuch nouriſhment as eaſily putrifieth in the Stomach; as green fruit, &c. which gives ſufficient matter to theſe intruding Vermine.

This part of the *Chylus* being crude, and unfit for ſanguification, is left (undrawn by the lacteal Veins) in the inteſtines, where it is mixed with pituitous humours, and elaborated by the temperate heat of the guts, which is the efficient cauſe of ſuch like generations.

The form which lay hid in this matter before, is afterward generated by the temperate heat of the Bowels, and according to the diverſity of the latent forms, ſundry ſorts of worms are bred.

In the aforemention'd title of *Schenckius*, you may reade of the ſtupendious Figures of Worms, ſet down by learned and famous Men in their Monuments.

The ſigns of worms are many.

If they be round, there is a pinching or graw- *Signs of Teretes.*

gnawing pain in the Belly, especially being hungry; also a stinking Breath, a frequent dry Cough, Loathing, and sometimes Vomiting and Looseness, with distention of the Belly, and a symptomatical Fever; the sleep is often disturb'd with horrible Dreams, and starting and gnashing of the Teeth; the Face is pale, the Nose itcheth; wherefore Children that have them, do often rub and pick their Nose.

Signs of Tænia. If the long broad worm be in the small guts, the party hath an insatiable Appetite, the Body consumeth, having quick stools after eating, in which there is often a substance like to the Seeds of Cucumbers.

Signs of Ascarides. If the small worms called *Ascarides*, be bred in the *intestinum rectum*, there is a painfull itching in *Anus* with provocation to stool, in which they often come away.

Signs of Vermina. If the short thick worms like Botts be bred in the *Colon*, there is a wringing troublesome pain, and they often come from the Patient night and day, without any Excrements, or motion to stool.

Progn. These last mention'd, are of all others the worst, and most difficult to destroy, especially if they continue long, and grow numerous, because they enclose themselves in a *Cystis* or Bladder for shelter, which they run out and in to, as a Coney into her Burrough, whereby they defend themselves from the

power

power of those things which are given to kill them.

The broad long worms are also hard to destroy; and if the round ones continue long, and are many, they cause Convulsions, and sometime Epilepsie; and if they come out alive in acute Fevers, it betokeneth great Malignity of the morbifick matter, which they labour to shun.

The *Ascarides* are not dangerous, for they may be easily killed with Clysters.

As for the Curation, it is perform'd by two indications; the first is by killing of them, the second by expelling of them when killed *Cure.*

And here the place or residence of the offending Vermine is to be considered, *viz.* whether it be the Stomach or Bowels; if the Bowels, whether the most external, as the *Rectum*, or more internal, as the *Colon*, *Ileon*, or *Jejunum*; and according to the different seat of such internal offensives of life, we must differently level our remedies, and manner of Cure.

If the Stomach be the residence of these notorious offenders; they may then be killed, and pumped upwards by an Antimonial vomit.

But large worms, which are not natives of the Stomach, but (as is said before) of the *Jejunum*, or other next productive guts,

may be moſt properly conveyed downwards by the force of Aloetick and Mercurial Medicaments.

And for as much as the paſſage is tedious for ſuch ſlow marchers as worms are; which being but ſick it may be with one doſe, and loath to be diſlodged; therefore they muſt be often ſtimulated to their *exit* (at leaſt five or ſix days together) by protruding Medicaments, till they be all deſtroy'd, and evacuated.

The following Pill is excellent.

Purging Pills. Take *Extract. Rudii, pil. Ruffi*, of each one Scruple; *Mercur. dulcis* ſixteen grains; Oil of Juniper three drops; make them into eight Pills.

A young Child may take a ſmall Pill of this every day, and thoſe that are adult, three or four of them, for five or ſix days, till all the Vermine are kill'd and ejected.

And to render the whole Region of the Bowels an uneaſie reſidence to ſuch unwelcome gueſts, an Aloetick Plaſter applied to the Navel is never to be omitted; and farther to ſpecificate the ſame, and all other Medicines, either internally exhibited, or externally applied; I adviſe you to mix ſome of the Powder of the ejected worms (of what kind ſoever) with them, which you will find moſt effectual to deſtroy the living Vermine.

Alſo

Alſo all medicaments which partake of mercurial irradiation are deſtructive to Worms where-e'er they are.

Our common Quickſilver, if boiled an hour or two in fair Water, renders the whole (without communication of taſte or ſcent, and alſo without any loſs of weight) a certain deſtroyer of Worms in humane Bodies; which may be either given at the Mouth, or ſweetned with Sugar, and given as a Clyſter; after which give two or three doſes of the aforeſaid Pills to expell the dead Vermine, and verminous matter.

CHAP. IX.

Of a Looſeneſs, or flux of the Belly.

AS often as the expulſion of what is contain'd in the Guts, happens quicker, oftener, and more plentifully than is natural, it may be called a Looſeneſs; of which there are divers ſorts, which may be diſtinguiſht according to the different things voided.

1. If Food be evacuated crude and undigeſted, it is called in Greek λιεντερία, and in Latin alſo *Lienteria, i, e. levitas inteſtinorum,* Lienteria.

2. If

2. If the Food be fermented in the Stomach, and the Chyle paſſeth into the Guts, and the nutriment of the Chyle be not there ſeparated from the Excrement, but is voided whitiſh like a Pulteſs, much like the Excrements of thoſe that have the Jaundice, it may be called in Greek κοιλιακὸς, and in Latin
Cœliaca. *Cæliaca, i. e. alvinus, vel ventralis diſpoſitio*; of which there is another kind, which for diſtinction ſake may be named the Chyle-like Looſeneſs; wherein the Food is both fermented, and ſevered into Chyle and Excrements, and yet are voided confuſedly together.

3. If not onely Food, but wateriſh and cholerick humours are often and plentifully
Diarrhœa. voided, it is called in Greek *διάῤῥοια, à διαῤῥέω fluo.*

It may be called in Engliſh a Cholerick Looſeneſs.

There are divers other kinds of Looſeneſs, which may be called *Diarrhœa*; for if thick and viſcous Phlegmatick humours are frequently and plentifully voided, it may thence be call'd a Phlegmatick *Diarrhœa*; if the humours be ſerous, it is a ſerous *Diarrhœa*; if fat and oily Excrements are frequently evacuated, it may thence be nam'd an unctuous *Diarrhœa*, &c.

4. If the dejection be purulent, corrupted, excrementitious matter, together with pure
Diſentery. Bloud, it may then be called in Greek δυσεντερία,

τειὰ, ἀδὺς, *quod hic non tam difficultatem quam detrimentum notat, &* ὕστερον *inteſtinum, ab* ὑστὸς *intus.*

It may be called in Latin *Tormina quod dolore torquentur inteſtina*; In Engliſh 'tis vulgarly called the Bloudy-flux.

If there be a perpetual endeavour to go to ſtool, and nothing but a little mucous purulent matter voided with great pain and ſtraining, it may be called in Greek τενασμὸς, *vel* τεινεσμὸς, *ex* τείνω *tendo.* Tenaſmus.

In Engliſh it may be called a needineſs, there being a continual need and deſire to go to ſtool.

This Diſtemper properly belongeth to a Dyſentery, becauſe it doth moſt commonly follow it, and ſometimes with a *procidentia Ani.*

To a Bloudy-flux may alſo be referred the immoderate flux of the Hemorrhoids, which may be known from a Dyſentery, both from the place affected, and the great quantity of the bloudy purging. Hemorrhoids.

It is called in Greek αἱμοῤῥοὶς, *ex* αἷμα, *ſanguis, &* ῥοὴ, *profluvium.*

Alſo the flux of the Liver (if there be any ſuch Diſeaſe) may be referred hither, in which the excrementitious liquour ejected, is like the waſhing of bloudy fleſh.

This Diſtemper is called in Greek ἡπατικοὶ, *qui ex hepate laborant,*

In

In Latin 'tis called *Hepaticus affectus, vel fluxus eſt ſeroſi et ſanguinei humoris per alvum excretio, propter Hepatis imbecilitatem.*

Cauſes. The cauſes of all fluxes of the Belly, are either external, or internal.

The external, are any of the ſix non-natural things immoderately uſed, which weakens the Stomach, alſo the taking of any venemous thing, as Arſnick, Mercury ſublimate, &c. which preſently deſtroys the ferment of the Stomach and Guts.

Cauſes of Lientery. The internal cauſe of the Lientery, is weakneſs of the Stomach, that it cannot retain any food received into it, but ſtriveth to expell it.

Cauſe of the Jaundice-like flux. The Jaundice-like flux is cauſed by the ſluggiſhneſs of Choler, ſo that it is not carri'd down to the Guts, to promote the ſeparation of the uſefull, from the unuſefull parts of the Chyle.

Cauſe of the Chyle-like flux. The Chyle-like flux is alſo cauſed by the ſame, ſo that the ſtraining of Chyle through the ſpongy cruſt of the Guts into the Lacteal veins is hindred; the orifices or pores tending to the Lacteal veins, being obſtructed by over thick and viſcous phlegmatick humours.

Cauſes of the divers kinds of Diarrhœa. A Cholerick *Diarrhœa* is cauſed by over-ſalt, ſharp and ſerous Choler; together with phlegm, and the juice of the *Pancreas* too watry and fluid.

A

A phlegmatick *Diarrhœa* is cauſed by ſuch things as do breed much viſcous phlegm.

A ſerous *Diarrhœa* ariſeth moſt frequently from Spittle, and the juice of the *Pancreas* too Serous.

A fat, oily, or unctuous looſeneſs, doth follow the over much uſe of too fat food.

Cauſe of a Dyſentery.

A Dyſentery doth proceed either from the thickneſs of the bloud, by reaſon of over viſcous phlegm, being mixed with *Lympha*, or the juice of the *Pancreas* too acid, accompani'd with ſorrow of mind; whereby the bloud doth become too groſs for its wonted circulation through the Capillary Veſſels of the Guts; wherefore it cauſeth a great diſtenſion of them, till at length they burſt, and pour out the bloud into the cavity of the Guts.

Or elſe it may be cauſed from Choler too ſalt, ſharp and plenteous in the bloud, whereby it doth become extravagantly ſerous, and eager, through extraordinary fermentation, extremely agitating the humours to a Colliquation, eſpecially where fierceneſs of anger or great heat of mind do concur; by which the bloud is the more rarifi'd to pierce through the tender reſtraint of the veſſels, and doth flow out by indirect ways, ſometimes by great loſs, to the endangering of life.

A *Te-*

Cauſe of Tenaſmus. A *Tenaſmus* is cauſed by a phlegmatick viſcous humour, joyned with a ſharp acid humour, which doth fret the Gut about the ſiege, ſtirring up a troubleſome Ulcer there.

Cauſe of Hemorrhoids, &c. The flux of the Hemorrhoids, and of the Liver, is to be deduc'd from much ſerous matter mixt with the bloud, and alſo relaxing the veſſels.

The Hemorrhoids are either critical, which uſeth to eaſe the ſick; or ſymptomatical, and much weakneth them.

Signs. The ſigns of Fluxes are manifeſt, from what hath been ſaid.

Progn. 1. If any looſeneſs continue long, with loathing, 'tis an ill ſign, eſpecially if it be with a Fever.

2. If the ſmall Guts are affected, the pain is ſharper than when it is in the thick Guts.

3. In the Dyſentery, if the dejections be very bloudy, or black and fetid, with great Thirſt, Hicket, *&c.* for the moſt part they are mortal ſigns; but if the eroſion be onely in the internal membrane of the Gut, and there be no great pain, nor other bad ſymptome, there is great hopes of recovery.

Cure. If the bloud and humours be too thin and ſerous, they muſt be corrected, and evacuated.

Chalk, and Harts-horn, (or any other burnt bone) reduc'd to powder, and given often

often in a ſmall quantity, doth imbibe and correct watry moiſture, and alſo over much fatneſs, which may be the cauſe of a looſeneſs.

After which the peccant humours may be evacuated by ſtool with Hydragogues, and by ſweat and urine, with Sudorificks and Diureticks.

Toaſted Rhubarb will ſatisfie to many indications, ſeeing that it doth not onely evacuate water together with Choler abounding, but will ſoon correct the over-looſe body, by its mild tartneſs.

Wherefore when the Bloud doth abound with much ſerous liquour, let the ſick take this Powder in a little Broth.

Take the Powder of Jallop, Cinamon, of each fifteen grains; Powder of Rhubarb toſted half a drachm; mix it *Purging Powder.*

After the operation of it, you may give the following Cordial by ſpoonfulls.

Take the Waters of Plantain, Comfry, of each two ounces; Cinamon-water half an ounce; Syrup of Mirtles one ounce; *Confectio de Hyacintho*, *Diaſcordium*, of each one drachm; *Laudanum opiat.* four grains; mix it. *Cordial Julep.*

It will be alſo convenient ſometimes to educe the humours by urine and ſweat; for which I commend the following Decoction of *China*, &c.

Take

Decoction. Take the Roots of Burdock, the five opening Roots, *Sarzeparilla*, *Contra yerva*, of each one ounce; *China* four ounces; Gromwell-ſeeds, Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in two quarts of fountain water, 'till half of it be boiled away; then ſtrain it, and add Syrup of the five opening Roots ſix ounces; Spirit of Niter one drachm; mix it.

Let the ſick take a quarter of a pint of this warm, twice or thrice a day, and eſpecially in the morning faſting, which will the eaſier procure a breathing ſweat, or elſe urine more plentifull, by which the ſeroſity of the bloud will be conſum'd by little and little, ſo that the bloud and humours will thereby become more pure.

If a Dyſentery, or Bloudy-flux ariſe from a ſharp humour corroding the Veſſels; it may be cur'd by correcting, and tempering the ſharp acid humours, and conſolidating the Veſſels fretted.

The following Powder is excellent to correct and amend the aforeſaid acid humours, and ſtop all fluxes of bloud.

Powder. Take the Powders of red Coral, Pearles prepared, white Chalk, Dragons bloud, of each half a drachm; mix it for ſix doſes, which may be taken in three ſpoonfulls of the following Julep, every two or three hours.

Take

Take the Waters of Plantain, Comfry, of each two ounces; Tincture of Cinamon, Syrups of Quinces, Mirtles, of each one ounce; *Laudanum opiat.* ten grains; Oil of Juniper ten drops; mix it. *Aſtringent Julep.*

If there be an Ulcer in the thick Guts, and Clyſters can come to the part affected, let the following be often injected, and inſtruct the ſick to retain them ſo long as they can.

Take new Milk wherein Steel hath been quenched one pint; Honey of Roſes one ounce; Venice Turpentine half an ounce; the Yelk of one Egg; Balſam of Sulphur four drops; mix it. *Clyſter.*

The following *Bolus* may be ſometimes given in the Morning faſting.

Take the Powder of Rhubarb toſted two Scruples; Nutmeg one ſcruple; make it into a *Bolus* with Conſerves of red Roſes. *Purging Bolus.*

And this *Bolus* may be given at Night going to bed.

Take *Diaſcordium*, Conſerves of red Roſes, of each half a drachm; *Laudanum opiat.* three grains; mix it. *Bolus. Opiat.*

By the frequent uſe of theſe choice Medicines, the Ulcer will be cleans'd, the Gripes aſſwag'd, and the Conſolidation of the ulcerated Gut (both in the *Tenaſmus* and Dyſentery, *&c.*) will be wonderfully promoted.

But if the Ulcer be in the ſmall Guts, the following vulnerary Decoction will more conduce to the Cure.

Decoction. Take the Roots of Comfry, Plantain, Knot-graſs, of each two ounces; the Tops of Saint *John's* wort, Sanicle, Germander, red Roſes, of each one handfull; Shavings of Harts-horn, Cinamon, of each half an ounce; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in three quarts of Fountain-water wherein ſteel hath been quenched, till half of it be boiled away, then ſtrain it, and add Syrup of dried Roſes, Tincture of Cinamon, diſtill'd Vinegar, Syrup of Marſh-mallows, of each two ounces; mix it, and give the ſick four ſpoonfulls every two or three hours.

If you add two or three drops of Balſam of Sulphur, made with Oil of Aniſe-ſeed to every doſe of the Decoction, *&c.* it will be the more effectual both to cleanſe and conſolidate the Ulcer.

The flux of the Hemorrhoids, if it be ſymptomatical, and weaken the ſick, is then to be hindred, which may be effectually done by the afore-mention'd Medicines.

If much ſerous Liquour can ſo dilute the Bloud, and relax the Veſſels, that part of it may be carried out of them into the Guts, and produce a Flux like the waſhing of Fleſh, commonly called a Flux of the Liver; it may be cur'd by driving forward the ſerous Li-

quour

quour out of the Body, by Sudorificks, and Diureticks; and alſo by tart ſtrengthning things that repair the hurt of the looſened Veſſels.

The Diuretick decoction of *China*, before mention'd, is excellent in this caſe, to be taken as is there directed.

Alſo the following Diaphoretick may be ſometimes uſed with good ſucceſs.

Take the Waters of Treacle, Cinamon, of each half an ounce; Plantain-water two ounces; diſtill'd Vinegar three drachms; *Confectio de Hyacintho*, *Diaſcordium*, of each one drachm; Powder of Crabs-eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, of each half a drachm; Syrups of Mirtles, dried Roſes, of each ſix drachms; mix it for two doſes. *Sudorifick.*

Alſo the Powder and aſtringent Julep preſcrib'd in page 192, 193. is excellent to corroborate the looſened Veſſels, *&c.*

Anoint the Belly with the Oil of Quinces, Mirtles, Roſes, Wormwood, *&c.* mixed with *unguent. Comitiſſæ*; which is alſo good in all Fluxes of the Belly.

CHAP. X.

Of the dry Belly-ach.

THIS cruciating diſeaſe may be called in Greek [illegible] and in Latin *Spaſmus Abdominis, quod ſub umbelico eſt ad Pubem*; and becauſe of the additional Torments, it may be alſo named *Tormen Abdominis, quod dolore torquetur Abdomen.*

This diſeaſe doth alſo need as well the Name, as the invocation of *Miſerere mei Deus*; the ſick being in ſuch extreme miſery, that 'tis incredible to all but them that have endur'd it.

The moſt urgent and exquiſite pain under this affect, being in that moſt tender and ſenſible part, *viz.* the Belly, may ſeem to have ſome Alliance with the Iliack or Colick paſſion; and indeed they are ſometimes its Concomitants, but much different from it.

Cauſes. The cauſes of this lamentable Diſtemper, are either external, or internal.

The external general occaſional cauſe is contracting Cold in the Region of the Belly, &c. which doth cramp not onely the Muſcles of the *Abdomen*, but alſo the tender Fibres of the Inteſtines, cruciating all the affected parts with obdurate Contractions; which is more

more aggravated when the Moon doth come to oppoſition with the Sun. Which may be alſo obſerv'd in all Spaſms and convulſive motions, that about the full of the Moon, the tide of ſuch nervous diſeaſes doth riſe higheſt: Eſpecially in thoſe places where the direct aſpects of the nocturnal luminary have the moſt power; which demonſtration will evince to be between the Tropicks, which many of our Mariners, (who have ſailed that way) can tell by wofull experience.

Another external procuring cauſe of this grievous diſeaſe is a mineral Gas aſcending from the Caverns of the Earth, infecting the Air with its poiſonous Fumes, whereby not onely the tender fibrous, and nervous parts of the Belly are oft times crampt with Convulſive ſpaſms; but the mineral Fumes being inſpired with the Air into the Body, produce moſt eminent apparent evils, as the Corruption of the Chyle into porraceous and aduſt Choler, from whence followeth irritating Vomitings, and the Conſtipation of the Belly, with obduratenes of the excrements, which inflames the Bowels, and entails a Symptomatical fever, with a heavy and ſlow pulſe, and as the pain doth aggravate more and more, there is want of ſleep and reſt, with other uneaſineſs, and commotions of Body and Mind; as the Operatours in Chymiſtry have ſometimes experience of *Signs.*

(to their coſt and trouble) in mineral preparations; for if a Veſſel chance to break, the ſharp and acid Vapours, or Gas of the mineral, immediately ſeiſeth the Animal ſpirits of all that are in the Elaboratory; by which they are mov'd unequally (againſt the will) through the Nerves to the Muſculous parts, which cauſeth Convulſive motions, with trembling and ſhaking of the Limbs, and other accumulated evils.

The like grievous Symptoms (though not ſo violent) happen to many People that inhabit near the mineral Mines in *Hungaria*, and alſo in ſome Places of *England* as *Derbyſhire*, &c. Where there are Lead-works, from whence mineral Fumes continually aſcend from the ſeparating Oar, which infeſteth the Air, and is a great producer of ſuch Convulſive effects.

At the firſt ſeiſure of this evil, the Muſcles of the *Abdomen*, and ſometimes thoſe of the Breaſt and Back, (through contractions) prove hard and painfull, as in our ordinary Cramps; which Symptoms will evince, that theſe Vapours are peccant in an acid Acrimony.

The internal Cauſe, is alſo four Vapours ariſing moſt commonly out of the ſmall Guts; which the concurring ſymptoms (conſider'd and weighed with an attentive mind) will confirm; for theſe Vapours being ſharp, are driven

driven forward into the Nerves, and gnawing them with great pain, aggravate and produce this Convulſive ſpaſm.

Progn. 1. If this miſerable and afflictive Diſtemper hath continu'd to a long durance, it cauſeth ſuch obſtructions in the fibrous and nervous Paſſages of the Muſcles, that thereby Lameneſs and an Atrophy ſoon ſucceeds, increaſing the Weakneſs of all the Members of the Body, till at length it ends in a Paralitical reſolution of them.

2. If a pregnant Woman, or a Woman after Abortion, be afflicted with this grievous evil; it is very dangerous, and many times mortal.

Cure. As for the Cure, we muſt endeavour to eaſe the pain, and ſtrengthen the weak parts with all expedition,

The pain may be eaſed, and diminiſh'd as well by internal, as external Anodynes and Narcoticks; to allay the violent Motion of the Animal ſpirits, and abate the grievous Spaſms ſucceeding.

The following Cordial Diaphoretick opiate is excellent in this Caſe.

Diaphoretick Opiate. Take the Waters of Fennel, Peony, Treacle, of each one ounce; Syrups of *Stœchas*, Peony, Scurvigraſs, of each half an ounce; Powder of Crabs-eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Bezoar-mineral, Salt of Tartar vitriolated, Salt of Amber, volatile Salt of Harts-horn, of

each one ſcruple; Tincture of Caſtor two drachms, Spirit of Salt Armoniack, Oil of Cloves, of each four drops; *Laudanum opiat.* ſix grains; mix it, and give four ſpoonfulls every three hours.

By the frequent taking of this Volatile and Anodyne Sudorifick, the peccant humours will be temper'd and diminiſht, and the inordinate, involuntary, and impetuous motion of the Animal ſpirits will be reduc'd, and brought to tranquillity, by which the binding Conſtrictions of the Belly-ach will be the eaſier remov'd.

Bathing in this diſtemper, hath been often us'd with admirable ſucceſs; for by the frequent uſe thereof, the cutaneous and muſcular Fibres will not onely be relax'd from contracted Spaſms; but the pores will be alſo kept open for the conſtant diſcharge of tranſpiring Particles.

A natural Bath, ſuch as is in the City of *Bathe*, is excellent; but when it is not to be had, an artificial Bath may be very uſefull for the ends propos'd.

For example.

Bath. Take of Elder, Dwarf-elder, Vervain, Betony, Chamomel, Bays, Rhue, Time, Hyſſop, Ground-pine, Organ, Penny-royal, Sage, ſweet Marjoram, of each ſix handfulls; Flowers

Flowers of *Stœchas*, Chamomel, Melilot, of each four handfulls; Roots of Pellitory of Spain, Briony, Maſter-wort, *Virginia* Snake-root, of each four ounces; Spicknard, Berries of Juniper and Bays, of each two ounces; Brimſtone ſix pound; Salt Niter two pound; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in twenty Gallons of Fountain-water, till a third part be boiled away.

Let the ſick be well bathed in it, as often as ſtrength will permit; and let them ſit therein, as long as they may well bear the ſame.

Then let them be rub'd dry, and remov'd into a Bed; and let the affected parts be well anointed with this (or the like) fragrant Ointment.

Take Oil of Earth-worms, Ointment of Orange-flowers, Jeſſamy, of each three ounces; Oil of Mace by expreſſion one ounce; Oil of Juniper, Bricks, of each two drachms; mix it. *Ointment.*

As often as the Body is coſtive, let a Suppoſitory, or carminative Clyſter be adminiſtred to make it ſoluble.

Let the weakned parts be fortifi'd with the aforeſaid unguent; upon which apply a Plaſter of *Sylvius*'s carminative Emplaſter ſpread on Leather, which you may remove once in twenty four hours, uſing warm frictions to the pained parts, and apply the Plaſter again; and over it you may apply a Fox-ſkin dreſt,

dreſt, which will keep the parts warm, and conduce to the cure, which courſe may be continu'd 'till ſtrength be reſtor'd to the grieved Limbs.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Yellow Jaundice.

Ictterus. THE Yellow Jaundice is called in Greek ἴκτερος, *ab avicula quæ ἴκτις dicitur, quod ea oculos flavi vel aurei coloris habet.*

It is alſo called *Ictterus* in Latin; it being a ſpreading of a yellowiſh Colour over the whole body.

It was the common received opinion of the Ancients, that the chief cauſe of this Diſeaſe, is an obſtruction of the Cyſtick paſſage to the ſmall Gut, ſo that Choler is thereby wholly hindred in its natural deſcent; wherefore it doth aſcend to the Liver, and ſo to the Blood, with which it is transfer'd to the habit and ſuperficies of the body, where it doth ſhew it ſelf in its colours.

But it may be manifeſted from many obſervations, and experiments, both Anatomical, and Practical; that the Jaundice may be produc'd without an obſtruction of the paſſage of Choler. Al-

Although I ſuppoſe that the Jaundice may ſometimes be rais'd by the aforeſaid obſtruction, either by Choler it ſelf moſt glutinous, or lapideſcent; which I have had ſufficient experience of, having diſſected ſeveral dead bodies, in which I have found ſtones not onely in the Gall, but Cyſtick paſſage alſo.

But on the contrary, it hath been oft obſerv'd in diſſecting *Icterical* people, that the Cyſtick paſſage was not obſtructed, but the excrements were dyed yellow, although not ſo much as uſual.

Whence it is manifeſt, that it may be bred without any obſtruction in the paſſage aforeſaid.

The cauſes then are either external or internal. *Cauſe.*

The external cauſe is the biting of a viper, whoſe poiſon is of a ſubtile, volatile and ſpirituous nature; which doth ſoon render Choler over ſpirituous, after the biting of the Serpent.

But the aforeſaid poiſon being antipathetical to humane nature, it doth preſently endeavour to defend every individual part from the potent killing quality of the poiſon; and therefore doth immediately ſend the balſamick bile to antidote the venome; and in circulating with it, the volatile ſalt of the Choler is broken, by which it is leſs apt to effervеſce with acids, and therefore is eaſily

joyned

joyned with the other humours (being onely confus'd with the bloud) by which the ſuperficies of the whole Body becomes yellowiſh.

2. Ebriety, or the abuſe of ſtrong drink, may be a procuring cauſe of this Diſeaſe, becauſe the volatile ſpirit of the drink may be too plenteouſly mixt with Choler, which renders it ſpirituous, by which it becomes leſs apt to effervesce with the acid juice of the *Pancreas*, and hence moſt intirely to join it ſelf with the other humours.

The internal cauſe is unexpected ſorrow of mind, by which all the humours become glutinous and viſcous, becauſe the juice of the *Pancreas* is thereby made more tart.

It may be alſo cauſed by obſtructions, as is before mention'd; either by Choler glutinous, or lapideſcent, or by viſcous phlegm, &c.

Progn. If the cure be not haſtened, a Dropſie, Cachexy, or deadly pining, will in a ſhort time ſucceed.

Cure. If ſorrow of mind be the cauſe, it ought to be prevented as much as may be, both by Philoſophical and Theological reaſons about any troubleſome matters, and by confirming the mind, whereby the ſick may be the better enabled to bear and ſuffer ſtoutly any adverſity.

This muſt alſo be obſerved in all other Diſeaſes.

If

If Ebriety be the cauſe I command Sobriety to cure it. *Sublata cauſa tollitur effectus.*

If the humours be over viſcous or glutinous, the following Decoction will not onely alter and correct, but mildly educe the peccant humours, by which the Jaundice may in a ſhort time be cured.

Take of Rhubarb, the Roots of Madder, Smallage, the greater Celandine, of each one ounce; the Flowers of Broom one handfull; Hemp-ſeed two ounces; the Seeds of Aniſe, Parſley and Columbines, of each half an ounce; Saffron two drachms; white Tartar three drachms; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in White-wine, and Fountain water, of each three pints, till the third part be boiled away, then ſtrain it, and add the beſt Manna, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, of each three ounces; mix it. *Decoction.*

Let the ſick take four ſpoonfulls of this three times a day, till the viſcous phlegm and Choler be ſufficiently evacuated, and the natural colour of the body reſtored.

As oft as the Jaundice is cauſed by the poiſon of a Viper, or any other venemous thing whatſoever, you muſt adminiſter (as ſoon as poſſible) a volatile ſudorifick to correct and expell the venome.

The following will ſerve to both indications.

Take

Sudorifick. Take the waters of *Carduus*, Fennel, Fumitory, of each two ounces; Treacle-water, Syrups of the juice of *Carduus*, red Poppies, of each one ounce; tincture of Saffron two drachms; Venice-treacle half a drachm; Bezoar-mineral, Antimony diaphoretick, Salt of Harts-horn, of each one ſcruple; Spirit of Salt-Armoniack ſix drops; *Laudanum opiatum* ſix grains; mix it, and give three or four ſpoonfulls to provoke ſweat, and after it breaks forth, give a ſpoonfull or two, now and then, to promote it.

Alſo this Decoction, or one like it may be preſcrib'd for the Icterick patient, it being both Sudorifick, and Diuretick.

Diuretick Decoction. Take the Roots of *Scorzonera*, Juniper, of each two ounces; Roots of Maſter-wort, *Saſſaphras*, of each half an ounce; Berries of Juniper and Bays, of each one ounce and half; Seeds of Nettles, Hemp and Columbines of each one ounce; ſhavings of Harts-horn three drachms; the tops of *Carduus*, *Scordium*, Scabious, the leſſer Centaury, of each one handfull; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in two quarts of Fountain-water, till half of it be boiled away; then ſtrain it, and add Syrup of the juice of *Carduus* four ounces; Treacle-water two ounces; Salt of Tartar vitriolated two drachms; mix it, and give four ſpoonfulls every two or three hours.

Soap

Soap of any ſort, conduceth to the cure of the Jaundice, upon a twofold account, both by reaſon of its fixt lixivial Salt, and alſo by reaſon of its fatneſs or oil; for the Lixivial Salt doth correct and diminiſh the over volatileneſs and ſpirituouſneſs of the vitiated Choler, and the oil doth blunt the ſharpneſs of the volatile and ſpirituous Salt ruling in Choler.

The following mixture is very effectual. Take of Hemp-ſeed two ounces; Soap two drachms; bruiſe the ſeed, and boil it in half a pint of new Milk, till half of it be conſumed; then ſtrain it, and add Syrup of Saffron half an ounce; tincture of Saffron two drachms; *Laudanum opiatum* four grains; mix it, and give half of it in the morning faſting, and the remainder at night, going to bed. *Opiate.*

CHAP. XII.

Of a Cachexy.

AN ill Habit of Body is called in Greek κακεξία, *ex* κακὸς, *malus*, & ἕξις, *habitus*. It may be called in Latin *mala corporis habitudo*. Cachexia.

There

There are many causes of this Distemper, which may be distinguisht according to the diversity of the conjoin'd Symptoms.

It doth accompany all Chronical Diseases, as Dropsies of all kinds, Hypochondriack suffocation, Scurvy, Pox and Gout, &c. for it doth spare none, neither Peer nor Peasant, of any age or sex; but it most frequently seizeth on Women when their monthly terms are suppresst.

The cause is either external or internal.

The external cause is either bad Diet, a long time receiv'd, or for want of good refreshing Food after sickness, for the Stomach being weak cannot digest course Diet, by which the nutriment of the Body doth by degrees become peccant in quality, vitiating the humours, and Bloud it self, so that an ill nourishment of the Body doth follow.

The internal cause may be the suppression of the Terms in Women, which is more or less corrupted about the Womb, having not its natural evacuation, from whence the whole mass of Bloud is indued with a vitious quality, by which the nourishment of all parts of the Body is deprav'd.

Also Choler, and the juice of the *Pancreas* (which are always confus'd with the Bloud) being alike vitious or peccant in quality, do not onely corrupt the separation of usefull and unusefull parts, but by the vitious effer-

effervescency of these humours manifold flatuous vapours are rais'd, which do not onely increase anxieties about the Midriff, but being carried to the Heart, there follows a pressing pain and palpitation thereof; and in circulating through the Lungs, it causeth a *Dyspnœa*, or difficult breathing; and being thence transferr'd every way throughout the Body, it doth breed a general weariness in all parts.

But when the vitious humours abound together in plenty, then several kinds of the Dropsie at length succeed; if not the universal Body groweth lean by degrees.

From what hath been said, the production of every Cachexie may easily be deduced by a judicious Physician.

The signs are paleness of the Face, shortness of breath, palpitation of the Heart, and often a pressing pain of it, accompanied (for the most part) with a lingring Fever, either continual, or intermitting, or compounded of both, in which the Urine is crude or watry; at length there is a weariness of the universal Body, which in some doth pine and become lean, but in others the Body doth swell, and is turgid. *Signs.*

If this Disease be not help't in time, it will become by degrees so stubborn and rebellious, that it will puzzle the wisest and most experienced Physicians to cure it; for by the *Progn.*

long continuance thereof, phlegm becometh very tough and glutinous, on which all Chronical, or prolong'd Diſeaſes depend; beſides, all the other humours are by degrees vitiated, which incorporate with the Bloud, and diminiſh its effervescency, ſo that the ſeparation and excretion of the excrementitious parts (to be voided together with Urine) do not follow, from whence many grievous ſymptoms ſucceed, which oft proves mortal.

Cure. The cure of every *Cachexie* will conſiſt in the correction and amendment of the Bloud any way vitiated.

If flegm be tough and glutinous, it muſt be corrected and evacuated, for which there are variety of choice medicines preſcrib'd in the fourth page, of the cure of diſeaſes of the Head; in the uſe whereof you muſt perſevere for ſome time, or elſe the laudable ſucceſs, and happy wiſht for cure will be expected in vain.

Any other humours that are peccant in quality (by which the bloud is vitiated) muſt be alter'd and reduc'd to their natural Conſtitution by ſelected Medicines, which will amend and empty them out by degrees.

In the interim good Food (which is eaſie of digeſtion, and wholſome nouriſhment) muſt not be neglected, whereby nature may be cheriſhed, and health by degrees procured.

Thoſe

Thoſe Medicines which are preſcrib'd for the Cure of the Dropſie and Scurvy, are proper for this Diſeaſe, wherefore I ſhall forbear preſcriptions here.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Dropſies.

THE Dropſie is called in Greek ὑδρωψ, *ab* ὕδωρ *aqua, quod nomen ſumpſit ab aquoſo humore Cutis.* *Hydrops.*

The Ancients have aſſigned three ſorts of Dropſies.

1. The firſt is called in Greek ἀσκίτης, *ab* ἀσκὸς *uter, pellis.* *Aſcites.*

'Tis called in Latin *aqua intercus, ex inter & cutis,* becauſe the Water is between the Skin and the Fleſh.

This is the moſt proper Dropſie, in which the *Abdomen*, Secrets, Thighs and Legs are affected.

2. The ſecond is called in Greek τυμπανίτης, *quod tumor eſt ad ſimilitudinem tympani, vel tympani ſonum referens.*

As this is the moſt rare, ſo 'tis the moſt cruel and afflictive.

3. The third is called in Greek ἀνασάρκα, *ab ἀνὰ per, & σὰρξ caro, quod hydrops toto corpore diffusus*; It is also called in Greek λευκοφλεγματία, *ex λευκὸν album, & φλέγμα, phlegma vel pituita*; because it is caused of white Phlegm gathered in all parts of the Body.

Some Authours make a difference between *Anasarca*, and *Leucophlegmatia*; that *Anasarca* is caused by a serous humour, and *Leucophlegmatia* by a phlegmatick and more viscous humour; but all Dropsies except Tympanies seem to me, to be little less than a distinction of degrees of one and the same Disease.

Cause.

The Ancients did take the Liver to be the chief part male-affected in these distempers; but *Helmont* (who was happy in a remedy to cure it) doth severely reprove them, and is so bold to tax the whole Schools with the ignorance of Anatomical dissections; he having inspected many Carcases of dropsical Persons (of whom he makes distinct mention) doth assert the Livers of them all no-way vitiated, and therefore he concludes the Liver faultless in dropsical affects; and he derives the Cause of Dropsie to be an obstruction of the Kidneys with the Stone or Gravel; and so the water which should be transferr'd through the Kidneys, to the Bladder, (to be evacuated by pissing) is forced into the Cavity of the *Abdomen*.

But experience teacheth that Dropsies may be

be cauſed many ways; wherefore I ſhall betake my ſelf to a more evident deſcription thereof.

The cauſes of Dropſies are either external, or internal. *Cauſe.*

The external Cauſe is the Conſtipation of the porous Skin, impeding tranſpiration, whereby the diſcharge of ſweaty Vapours through the Habit of the Body is leſsned and interrupted; hence what moiſture is uſually carried off by ſweating, doth rebound inwards, and condenſe into an Ichorous water, and is there (by degrees) aggravated and increaſed, through the hindrance of the neceſſary tranſpiration; till at length a great quantity of water is accumulated, and ſtagnating in the affected parts, in time may work farther alterations on the ſubjected Bowels.

Matter of fact hath evinced this to me, having cured ſeveral Hydropical patients onely by ſweating, and external applications.

The internal Cauſe of the Dropſie, may be over viſcous Chyle, or Phlegm of the Guts, coagulated in the lacteal Veins, and cauſing an obſtruction in more or fewer of their Branches, ſo that the Liquour riſing either from the continual Conflux of Choler, the Juice of the *Pancreas*, and the Phlegm of Spittle; or elſe from Chyle, or from drink plentifully drunk, being ſtopt and intercepted in its motion, it doth by degrees more

and more diſtend the Veſſels, that at length they burſt; and the moiſture receiv'd into them, is poured out between the Membranes of the Meſentery, and preſently after into the Cavity of the *Abdomen*.

This diſeaſe is ſometimes ſuddenly produc'd by much drinking in a burning Fever, join'd with an urgent and permanent Thirſt.

After the ſame manner (though difficult to be known) may a Dropſie of the Breaſt be cauſed, *viz.* by an obſtruction of the lateral Lymphatick Veſſels, by glutinous Phlegm carried together with *Lympha* into the ſaid Veſſels, and there coagulated, by which the motion of *Lympha* is hindred, ſo that the Lymphatick veſſels being much diſtended, by the great quantity of *Lympha* gathered in them, at length they burſt, and the *Lympha* piercing (through the *Pleura*) into the Cavity of the Breaſt, procureth a Dropſie in it.

Cauſe of a Tympany. The cauſe of a Tympany is wind, together with a ſerous humour piercing through the Guts into the Cavity of the Belly, and being there detained, it is more and more rarified, by which the *Peritonæum* is not onely expanded, but the whole *Abdomen* inflated, and violently diſtended.

The

The ſigns of *Aſcites*, are ſwelling and fluctuation of the Belly, difficult breathing, a dry Cough accompanied ſometimes with a ſymptomatical Fever, and great Thirſt. *Signs of Aſcites.*

The ſigns of *Anaſarca* are weakneſs, faintneſs, and ſwelling of the whole Body, which being preſſed with the Finger, it doth pit, and leave an impreſſion, breathing is alſo difficult, with a continual Fever. *Signs of Anaſarca.*

In a Tympany the Belly is diſtended, and being ſtruck upon, there is a noiſe like a little Drum. *Signs of a Tympany.*

1. Every Dropſie is difficult of Curation, eſpecially if it hath been of long continuance. *Progn.*

2. If the Hydropical perſons have a good digeſtion, and void more moiſture both by ſtool and urine, than they either eat or drink, it is a hopefull ſign of recovery, *& è contra.*

Dropſies may be cured by ſtrong Hydragogues, Sudorificks, and Bathing, and ſometimes by a *Paracentheſis* or boring the Belly. *Cure.*

The Beſt Hydragogues are prepared of Elder, Dwarf-elder, Jallop-roots, *Elaterium*, Gum-gutty, Cryſtals of Silver, *&c.* of which you may prepare purging Infuſions, Pills, *&c.* for example.

Take the Roots of Flower-de-luce, Dwarf-Elder, Madder, Liquoriſh, the five opening *Purging Infuſion.*

Roots, of each one ounce. the tops of Saint *John*'s wort, Centaury the leſs, Agrimony, the beſt Senna, of each one handfull; the Barks of Capers, Aſh, Tamarisk, Cinamon, of each ſix drachms; Flowers of Beans, Elder, Dwarf-elder, Broom, of each half a handfull; ſeeds of ſweet Fennel, Parſley, Gromwell, Juniper-Berries, of each one ounce and half; Cloves, Salt of Tartar, of each half an ounce; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and infuſed in two quarts of White-wine, for two or three days; then ſtrain it, and add Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, ſix ounces; mix it, and give four ounces of it in the morning faſting.

If any like Pills better, I commend the following.

Purging Pills. Take the Reſins of Jallop, and Scammony, Tartar vitriolated, *Mercur. dulcis*, of each half a drachm; Oil of Juniper one ſcruple; make it into Pills with Venice-Turpentine, of which you may give twenty grains at a time, in the morning faſting.

The following Pills are alſo very effectual.

Pills. Take of *Elaterium*, *Gambogia*, Reſin of Jallop, of each ten grains; Oil of Nutmegs ſix drops; make it into Pills with Venice-Turpentine for two doſes.

The obſtructions in the Lacteal veins, or Lymphatick veſſels, may be cur'd by Medicines that do powerfully cut, and happily open the ſaid obſtructions.

This

This Aromatick Sudorifick may be commended for theſe intentions.

Take the waters of Treacle, Scurvigraſs, Fennel, of each one ounce; waters of Parſley, Fumitory, of each two ounces; diſtill'd Vinegar half an ounce; Syrups of the juice of *Carduus*, and the five opening Roots, of each ſix drachms; Powder of Crabs-eyes, Antimony Diaphoretick, Salt of Amber, Beans, Worm-wood, of each one ſcruple; Spirits of Salt Armoniack, Niter, of each twenty drops; mix it, and give four ſpoonfulls of it every two or three hours. *Sudorifick.*

After the Veſſels are freed from the noted obſtruction by the medicines before-mention'd, or ſuch like; they will be eaſily conſolidated again by conglutinating food, in which you may boyle the Roots of Comfry, Plantain, and *Solomon's* Seal, for the more quick and eaſie cure.

In a Tympany, the dulcifi'd Spirit of Niter is excellent, being taken in Broth or Sack, three or four times in a day, from ſix to twelve drops at a time, for it doth correct both Phlegm and Choler, and hinder Wind in its riſe, and diſſipate it when it is bred.

Alſo the following exemplary Julep doth curb and diſcuſs Wind, remaining as well in the Stomach as Guts.

Take the Waters of Mint, Fennel, of each *Carminative Julep.*

each four ounces; the Carminative Spirit of *Sylvius*, Syrup of the juice of Mints, of each two ounces; *Laudanum opiat.* eight grains; Spirit of Niter one drachm; Salt of Amber half a drachm; Chymical Oil of Mace ten drops; mix it, and take three or four spoonfulls every three hours.

You may prepare a Medicinal Wine for the rich, very beneficial in Dropsies.

Medicinal Wine. Take the Seeds of Anise, Fennel, Caraway, Coriander, Berries of Bays, and Juniper, of each two ounces: Salt of Tartar half an ounce; let them be bruised, and infused in three pints of White-wine, for three days, then strain it, and add Spirit of Niter half an ounce; Salt of Amber two drachms; Syrup of Mint three ounces; mix it, and take four or five spoonfulls of it often.

Sweating is very profitable in all Dropsies, either in Bed, with the forementioned Sudorifick, or in a Bagnio, or Hot-house, by which the water standing beside nature in any part of the Body, will (by degrees) be emptied through the pores of the Skin.

Also it may be necessary, especially in persons more elderly, to use warm Baths. That which is prescrib'd for the cure of the Belly-ach in page 201, 202. is also very profitable in Dropsies; into the which it may be agreeable to descend at evening, before Bed-time, and there to continue so long as the

Patient

Patient can well endure without fainting; after which Fricatıons may have their proper uſe, and great benefit.

And to ſtrengthen the cutaneous Fibres, and reſtore their true tone, for their better ſervice of the offices of Nature: let the affected parts be anointed with the following fragrant Balſamick Ointment.

Take of Flanders Oil of Bays, Nerve-oil, Oil of Earth-worms, of each two ounces; Oil of Mace by expreſſion, half an ounce; mix it. *Ointment.*

Galen commendeth a Cataplaſm of Snails bruiſed with their ſhells, and laid upon the Navel.

But a Pulteſs prepar'd of the ingredients of the Bath, and applied to the affected parts, will be more effectual to diſcharge the Ichorous water.

Or you may make a Cataplaſm after this manner.

Take the tops of Elder, Dwarf-elder, Vervain, Worm-wood, Chamomel, of each two handfulls; Horſe-radiſh-roots four ounces; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in two quarts of the juice of Wild-cucumbers, till they are very tender, then ſtrain it, and beat them very well, and add Barley-meal, one pound; and with the ſame liquor boil it into the conſiſtence of a Pulteſs. *Pulteſs.*

Let the Patients diet be drying, and let them

them drink moderately; you may infuſe Juniper-berries, Tamariſk and Elicampane-roots in their ordinary drink.

And for the benefit of thoſe Phyſicians and Chirurgeons, that live in the Weſt-Indies; there groweth (almoſt every where in moiſt places) a large Cane, much like the Sugar-cane; the Planters generally call it the dumb Cane, becauſe they that taſte it, are preſently dumb, and unable to ſpeak for two or three hours; after which the Tongue returns to its former uſe and volubility without any prejudice.

The reaſon why this remarkeable Plant doth ſo affect the Tongue upon the touch of it, is its power of attracting ſuch plenty of moiſture into it, as doth diſtend all the Veſſels thereof, and render it immoveable, till the crouded moiſture be gradually diſcharged.

Hence we may conjecture, and indeed experience teacheth, that of this Plant may be prepared diverſity of medicines as Cataplaſms, Oils, Ointments, *&c.* Which will be effectual to attract, and eaſily and kindly diſcharge the ſwollen part of the Ichorous water; which may be uſed for ſome time after the evacuation of it, the better to prevent a farther accumulation, or return of the Diſeaſe.

Like-

Likewiſe may medicines be prepared, (by a skilfull Artiſt) of this Plant, very effectual to be taken inwardly, not onely againſt Dropſies, but the Scurvy, Gout, &c.

If theſe choice medicines are not to be had, and nothing be effected by other means; A harmleſs *Paracentheſis* may be inſtituted in the Dropſie of the Breaſt, or *Abdomen*; provided the Apertion be made by ſuch a little hollow inſtrument as is deſcrib'd in page 81, 82. of the Cure of the Pleuriſie, for by ſuch a ſmall wound, there is no danger to the ſick.

But this operation muſt not be delay'd, leſt the humour collected, get an hurtfull Acrimony, and by degrees corrode and corrupt the Membrane, and hence the ſubſtance of all the parts contain'd, and ſo make the Diſeaſe incurable.

CHAP. XIV.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Scurvy, and Hypochondriack Suffocation, commonly called the Fits of the Mother.

THE Scurvy being a Hypochondriack diſeaſe, it will not be amiſs to treat of them together.

The Scurvy is called in Latin *Scorbutus*; it is a Complication, or Concatenation of Diſeaſes, generated by the Conjunction of divers Cauſes contributing to a ſcorbutick Deformity.

The Scurvy is generated, or planted eſſentially in the vital Principles, or digeſtive Offices, and therefore it is not diſcerned by ſenſe, but the effects are diſtributed throughout the Body, and are augmented more or leſs, according to the ſtrength and debility of parts, to reſiſt or conſent and be depraved.

Hypochondriacus.

The Hypochondriack ſuffocation is called in Greek ὑποχονδριακὸς, ἀπὸ τῦ χόνδρυ, *vel quod ad Hypochondria pertinet, vel ſub cartilagine ſita ſit.*

It is called by the Latins *Hypochondriaca melancholia.*

The Ancients thought that this was an uterine diſeaſe, *in quibus mulieres uteri ſuffocatione*

catione laborant; and therefore it was called ὑστερικὸς, and in Latin *morbus Hyſtericus, vel Hyſterica paſſio*; and in Engliſh 'tis called Fits of the Mother; it being moſt ſubject to Women, from the ſuppreſſion of their monthly Courſes.

But becauſe men are alſo moleſted with longing, and ſuffer often both the Senſe and Diſeaſe of Suffocation, eſpecially when they become Cachectick, or of ill habit of Body: and alſo they are cured with the ſame medicines, that Women are cured with, when they are vexed with this diſtemper, therefore I think this ſuffocation may be more properly called Hypochondriacal.

It may be called the Mother of the Scurvy, becauſe the vital Principles (in this diſeaſe) are ſeduced to declenſion and deviation from their rectitude, the digeſtive offices being all depraved.

The cauſes of theſe diſeaſes are either external, or internal. *Cauſes.*

The external, are ſometimes a ſedentary ſtudious, and melancholy life, by which the vital Principles do receive much prejudice, decay and fall off from their functions, and become languid and feeble; alſo the Air being infeſted with noxious Vapours, is a procuring cauſe of theſe diſtempers; for ſuch Air being drawn into the Body by inſpiration, doth commix with the ſpirits, and debilitate

bilitate and deprave the faculties, from whence Scorbutick and Hypochondriack effects do enſue; and as the Body is perſpirable or impervious, theſe diſeaſes are more or leſs varied, and remitted in their Symptoms; and therefore the conſtipation of the pores, prohibiting tranſpiration, is a partial organical cauſe of preternatural Spots in the Scurvy, which appear chiefly upon the Thighs and Legs; not from the gravity of the material cauſe, and ponderous propenſion of groſs matter downwards; but becauſe thoſe parts are more weak in their aſſimilation, being remote from ſupply of vital Spirits, therefore they have the firſt tokens of deſection.

The internal Cauſe is a vitious quality of all the humours, and alſo of the Animal ſpirits, which are confus'd with the bloud, and communicate their faultineſs to it, by which the bloud is alſo vitiated, ſo that the nouriſhment of the Body is deprav'd ſeveral ways, according to the variety of the quality peccant; in which the colour of the native Skin, and eſpecially of the face languiſheth, and is changed pale.

In theſe diſeaſes, not onely the appetite of food, but its fermentation is alſo deprav'd; wherefore Anxieties about the Midriff and Hypochondries, and a preſſing pain of the Heart will ſoon follow.

For

For when the food is ill fermented, and driven forward through the ſmall Gut, it is confus'd with the Juice of the *Pancreas* and Choler, which are a like vitious, the Pancreatick juice being too ſharp and acrid, and the Bile over thick and ſalt; from whence the ſeparation of uſefull and unuſefull parts, is not onely corrupted, but alſo by the vitious Effervescency of theſe humours, are rais'd manifold halituous Vapours, which do not onely increaſe the fore deſcrib'd Anxiety, but being carried to the Heart do breed a Palpitation of it, whence it circulates through the Lungs, and cauſeth a difficulty of breathing, and thence being driven every way, it cauſeth a wearineſs in all parts of the Body; and if an Acrimony of the humours do concur, then it is manifeſted internally with pain.

The cauſe of the inordinate effervescency of Bloud, in the Hypochondriack ſuffocation, is not onely the unequal flowing of *Lympha*, but alſo of the Liquour riſing out of the threefold humours, vitiouſly effervesciṅg in the ſmall Gut, from whence vitious Vapours are ſent to the right Ventricle of the Heart, and procure a great Confuſion, and diſturbance in it; hence followeth a notable Palpitation of the Heart, by which ſometimes the Effervescency of Bloud ſeemeth to ceaſe in the right Ventricle for a time, with

its motion and pulſe, and alſo reſpiration is taken away to outward ſenſe.

The ſymptoms and ſigns of theſe diſeaſes are very many, yet are never ſeen to concur in one and the ſame Body.

The uſual ſigns are pain of the Head, palpitation of the Heart, puffing up of the Stomach, Loathing, Vomiting, Belching, Hicket, Cough, Tumour and Putrefaction of the Gums, with much ſpitting; looſeneſs and blackneſs of the Teeth, and ſometimes great pain in them; the breath ſtinketh, and is ſometimes fetched with much difficulty; alſo Convulſions, Palſie, Gout, Dropſies, and all other obſtructions; ſometimes the Colick, and trembling and looſeneſs of the Lims, with red purple ſpots diſperſed; alſo the Pleuriſie, pain of the Hypochondries, and alſo of many of the external parts, as the Neck, Arms, Hands, Thighs, Legs, Feet and Anckles, with lazineſs, and often faint ſweats; there is alſo ſometimes malign Ulcers, dry hard Tubercles, *Eriſipelas* and Edematous tumours with many others, which to enumerate, were to comprehend an univerſal Genus of Atomes, within a very narrow Limitation.

Progn. 1. Theſe diſeaſes (for the moſt part) are of long continuance, and are ſeldom cured, and therefore may be called the diſgrace of Phyſicians.

2. If

2. If the Patient hath a continual pain and giddineſs of the Head, it doth threaten an Epilepſie, or Apoplexy.

3. The more aged the ſick are, the more grievous are the Symptoms, and the more dangerous and difficult to be cured.

4. Vomiting, Flux of the Belly, and Hemorrhoids, if they are moderate, are hopefull ſigns of recovery.

In ſome Regions, theſe diſeaſes are complicated with moſt other diſtempers, or at leaſt do eaſily degenerate into them, by which they are rendred the more difficult of curation.

As for the Cure of theſe ſtubborn and rebellious diſeaſes, the ſick muſt obſerve a good diet, without which Phyſical means will profit but little; and here we may alſo obſerve, that no Aliments, or Medicines (whether altering or purging) will be very profitable, unleſs ſpecifick Antiſcorbuticks be mixed with them. *Cure.*

The beſt Antiſcorbutick ſimples, are the Roots of Horſe-radiſh, Butter-bur, Liquoriſh, Dandelion, *Scorzonera*, *China*, Zedoary, *Angelica*, Elicampane, *Polypodium*, the five opening Roots; the Wood and Bark of *Guiacum* and *Saſſaphras*, the Herbs *Scordium*, Scurvigraſs, Brook-lime, Water-creſſes, Sorrel, Rue, Fennel, Golden-rod and Penny-royal; Fruits of Oranges, Limmons, Pomcitrons,

citrons, Pomgranates, Apples, &c. Seeds of Muſtard, *Angelica*, Radiſh and Juniper-berries, *cum-multis aliis*; of which may be prepared diverſity of good medicines both Chymical and Galenical.

The volatile Salts both of Animals, and Vegetables, are excellent to open all obſtructions, and temper the humours; Alſo *Elixir proprietatis*, the Spirit of Salt Armoniack, Horſe-radiſh and Scurvigraſs, the Spirit of Niter and of Salt dulcified, Salt of Steel, Wormwood, and Tartar, Oil of Juniper, Cloves, and Cinamon, are all Specifick Antiſcorbuticks.

The Hypochondriack ſuffocation having great affinity with the Scurvy, the ſame medicines are proper for both.

The following Julep is both Diaphoretick, and Diuretick, and very profitable for the ſick in theſe diſeaſes, to be taken two or three days in a week.

Julep. Take the Waters of Penny-royal, Scurvigraſs, Treacle, Syrup of the juice of Fennel, of each two ounces; Tincture of Caſtor, half an ounce; Oils of Amber, Mace, and Cloves, of each ſix drops; Spirit of Salt Armoniack, twenty drops; mix it, and give three ſpoonfulls every two or three hours.

This Electuary may alſo be prefer'd.

Electuary. Take of Conſerves of Scurvigraſs, three ounces; *Confectio Alkermes*, half an ounce; Powder

Powder of Crabs-eyes, two drachms; Flowers of Salt Armoniack, Tarter vitriolated, of each half a drachm; Spirit of Caſtor one drachm; Oil of Cloves twenty drops; mix it, and give two drachms morning and evening.

After the frequent uſe of this Electuary, you may purge with this Powder.

Take Powder of Cream of Tartar, half a drachm; Salts of Wormwood, Amber, Scurvigraſs, Reſin of Scammony, of each ten grains; mix it for two doſes. *Purging Powder.*

If the Patient like Pills better, theſe may ſerve. For Example.

Take *Extract. Catholicon, Rudii*, of each ten grains; Reſin of Jallop, Agarick, Salt Armoniack, of each ſix grains; Oils of Amber, Cloves, of each two drops; make it into eight Pills, for two doſes.

A Medicinal Wine may be prepar'd very effectual in theſe diſtempers.

Take of Water-creſſes, Brook-lime, Scurvigraſs, Rue, of each one handfull; Roots of *Polypodium*, Jallop, Horſe-radiſh, *Angelica*, Cream of Tartar, of each half an ounce; white Nettle-ſeed, one ounce; Orange-peel, Cinamon, Salt of Tartar, of each two drachms; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and infuſed, in three quarts of White-wine, for two or three days, then ſtrain it, and give four ſpoonfulls in the morning faſting. *Medicinal Wine.*

In the Hypochondriack ſuffocation, you

may often hold to the Noſtrils, a glaſs with a narrow mouth, containing the Spirit of Salt Armoniack; for by its ſharp ſmell, the ſick for the moſt part are wont to be rais'd, both from that ſuffocation, and from the Epilepſie.

If the Gums are putrified, let the mouth be waſhed with the following Tincture, mixed with ſome Plantain water, and Syrup of Mulberries.

Tincture. Take Powder of Gum *Lacca*, one ounce; burnt Alome half an ounce; the ſmall Spirit of Salt Armoniack, one quart; let them digeſt together 'till it be of a red colour, then filtrate it through brown paper, and keep it for uſe.

If the ſick hath a coſtive Body, you may adminiſter a Carminative Clyſter once or twice a week.

In pains of the Belly and Hypochondries, this liniment is effectual.

Liniment Take Oils of Earth-worms, Scurvigraſs, Chamomel, of each one ounce; Oil of Mace by expreſſion half an ounce; mix it, with which anoint the parts affected.

This Antiſcorbutick water will be very profitable, to be taken two or three ſpoonfulls at a time, morning and evening.

Water against the Scurvy. Take the Barks of Aſh, and Capers, the Roots of Tamarisk, *Polypodium*, Horſe-radiſh, of each three ounces; Water-creſſes, Scurvigraſs,

graſs, Brook-lime, Sorrel, Centaury the leſs, Harts tongue, of each four handfulls; Berries of Bays and Juniper, Gooſe-dung, of each one ounce; the Seeds of Citrons, Muſtard, *Carduus benedictus*, Cloves, Cinamon, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each half an ounce; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and digeſted, in one Gallon of White-wine, and two quarts of Spirit of wine, being cloſe covered for three days; then diſtill them with a glaſs Still according to art, and keep it for your uſe.

Frictions, Ligatures, Ventoſes, Sternutatories, &c. are all profitable to ſtir up the ſick in the Hypochondriack ſuffocation.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Green-ſickneſs, and Suppreſſion of the Courſes.

THE Green-ſickneſs is called in Latin *Icteris*, & *Febris alba*; In Engliſh the Virgin's Diſeaſe, the White Fever, and the White Jaundice; becauſe in this diſeaſe the native colour of the Face is pale.

This diſeaſe is cauſed either from defect of Bloud, or it proceedeth from plenty of *Cauſe.*

crude, viſcous, phlegmatick humours, obſtructing the veins about the Womb, by which the courſes are ſuppreſt; the veins of the Matrix being obſtructed, that ſuperfluous Bloud which nature hath ordained to be evacuated that way, having not paſſage, doth return to the greater Veſſels, and is circulated with the whole maſs of Bloud and humours, by which they are in time vitiated, and a *Cachexie* or ill habit of body is thence cauſed; for the Bloud and natural humours, being indued with a vitious quality, the nouriſhment of all the parts of the body will be deprav'd ſeveral ways, according to the variety of the quality peccant; whence likewiſe not onely the fermentation of Food, but alſo the Appetite of it is deprav'd; wherefore Anxieties and Palpitation of the Heart, *&c.* troubleth the ſick, as well before as after Food taken in.

This diſtemper may be alſo cauſed by external coldneſs of the air, *&c.* and ſometimes great fear, and ſudden ſhame may be the cauſe of the ſuppreſſion; alſo aliments, and medicaments that are too aſtringent taken inwardly.

Signs. In theſe diſeaſes the Urine cometh away crude, thick and leſs colour'd, becauſe the phlegmatick, watry humours abounding, incorporating with the Bloud, do diminiſh the deſired effervescency; ſo that the ſepa-

ſeparation, much leſs excretion of the excrementitious parts, to be voided together with Urine, doth not follow.

If the Hypochondries be afflicted, and the veins of the Womb obſtructed, there will be great loathing of wholſome Food, and a deſire after thoſe things which ought not to be eaten, as Aſhes, Salt, Coals, *&c.* which is called *Pica*, and in Women with Child *Malacia*, of which we have hinted in the Chapter of Hungar Vitiated, page 145, 146.

1. Theſe diſtempers are ſometimes of long continuance, cauſing much weakneſs, and oft times barrenneſs in them that have been ſo afflicted: and if they do conceive, they bring forth weak and ſickly Children, and thoſe that are very melancholy, are in danger of falling into madneſs, or other grievous affects, as Palpitation of the Heart, Swouning, *Vertigo*, Epilepſie, Apoplexy, *&c.* *Progn.*

2. If the obſtruction be onely of the veſſels of the Womb, and have not been of long continuance, it may be eaſily cur'd.

3. Bleeding at the Noſe, is ſometimes beneficial, but if the Bloud doth disburthen it ſelf by the Eyes, Ears, Mouth, or Bladder, it is prepoſterous, from whence may ariſe other bad Symptoms.

In the cure of theſe diſtempers ſuch medicines are to be ſelected, which will mildly *Cure.*

(and

(and by degrees) alter, correct and evacuate, tough and glutinous Phlegm, ſeeing that all prolong'd diſeaſes depend on it, either wholly, or at leaſt in part; for by the frequent uſe of ſuch medicines, the Bloud and peccant humours will be the eaſier reduc'd to their natural conſtitution; eſpecially by the help of good Food, eaſy of digeſtion: in the mean while, not neglecting the moderate uſe of the reſt of the nonnatural things.

An obſtruction of the Veſſels by viſcous Phlegm, may be cur'd by the frequent uſe of ſuch medicines as have power to looſen the peccant humours, and again make them fluid.

All fixt metallick and mineral Sulphurs, and alſo volatile Salts, prepar'd not onely of ſeveral parts of Animals, but alſo of ſcorbutick Plants, (ſuch as are the juice of Hedge-muſtard, Scurvigraſs, Garden and Water-creſſes, Dandelion, *&c.*) conduce before all others, to looſen and diſſolve Phlegm coagulated, or Bloud clotter'd, as having an egregious power of diſſolving all things coagulated, and conglutinated in humane bodies, and of reducing the ſame to their wonted fluidity, and moreover to move ſweat, which together being mildly promoted, the deſired diſſolution of the aforeſaid viſcous humours, *&c.* will be obtained much eaſier, and ſooner.

An

An example of ſuch a Sudorifick I have here ſet down for the ſake of young Practitioners.

Take the Waters of Treacle, Dandelion, Parſley, Scurvigraſs, Fennel, Syrups of Hedge-muſtard, white Poppies, of each half an ounce; Spirit of Salt Armoniack, Hartshorn, of each ten drops; *Laudanum opiatum*, four grains; mix it. *Cordial to cauſe Sweat.*

The following is alſo very effectual.

Take the Waters of Fennel, Hyſſop, of each two ounces; diſtill'd Vinegar ſix drachms; the Carminative-water of *Sylvius* half an ounce; Syrup of the five opening Roots one ounce and half; Powder of Crabs-eyes one drachm; *Sperma Cœti*, Mummy, Antimony Diaphoretick, of each one ſcruple; *Laudanum opiat.* four grains; mix it.

Let the ſick often take two ſpoonfulls of either of theſe mixtures, eſpecially in bed, to promote the power of the medicine, and to facilitate a ſweat; by the help whereof the mention'd power of the Sudorifick will the better come to the place of obſtruction, and will attenuate, looſen, and make fluid the matter obſtructing; the whole Maſs of Bloud will alſo become more fluid and moveable, being rareſi'd by the volatile Salt of the medicine.

If the Patient be plethorick, let the *Saphæna* vein be opened, for by opening and breathing a Vein, the motion and circulation of

of the Bloud will be the better reſtor'd; for a larger ſpace being made for the univerſal Bloud, it will circulate more ſwiftly and potently.

The phlegmatick viſcous humours muſt be corrected, and evacuated by Phlegmagogues.

The following medicines are of great efficacy.

Powder. Take of Salts of Mugwort, Aſh, Amber, Tartar vitriolated, of each ten grains; Powder of Cream of Tartar, white Sugar-candy, of each half a drachm; mix it, and give it in white Wine in the morning faſting.

The next day you may adminiſter the following Pills.

Purging Pills. Take of *pil. fœtidæ, ex duobus*, of each half a drachm; Amber, prepar'd Steel, Borax, *Mercur. Dulcis*, of each one ſcruple; Mirrh, Caſtor, Saffron, of each twelve grains; Oil of Cloves, Spirit of Salt Armoniack, of each ſix drops; make it into ten Pills for two doſes, which may be taken in the Morning faſting.

If a medicinal Wine be acceptable to the ſick, the following or one like it may be uſed.

Medicinal wine. Take the Roots of Horſe-radiſh, the five opening Roots, of each one ounce; Savin, Vervain, Penny-royal, Hyſſop, Calamint, Mugwort, of each one handfull; *Senna*, Cina-

Cinamon, ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, Juniper-berries, Orange-peel, Liquoriſh, of each half an ounce; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and infuſed in one Gallon of White-wine for three days, then ſtrain it, and keep it for uſe.

You may add more wine to the ingredients ſo long as there is any Aromatick taſte.

Four or five ſpoonfulls of this Wine may be taken two or three times a day, with which you may mix Salt of Tartar vitriolated ten grains; *Elixir proprietatis* ſix drops.

If you expect a laudable ſucceſs, you muſt perſevere awhile in the uſe of theſe, or ſuch like medicines.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the immoderate menſtrual Flux, and the Whites in Women.

THE monthly terms being immoderate, may be called in Latin *menſium fluxus immodicus.*

And the Whites in Women *Albæ mulierum fluxiones.*

The cauſes of too many Courſes are either external, or internal. *Cauſe.*

The

The external Cauſes may be by an Ulcer in the Matrix, or ſome outward Violence, and ſometimes by too much Coition.

The internal Cauſes are either a ſharp ſerous humour abounding in the Bloud, increaſing its fluidity, or elſe an over great heat in the Womb, ſtirring up a more potent, and therefore a ſwifter rarefaction of Bloud, provoking an expulſion of it, either by breaking, (or ſome other preternatural opening) of the veſſels of the Womb.

The white Flux of the Womb, is an excrementitious humour flowing from it.

This diſtemper is ſubject not onely to Women, but ſometimes to Maids alſo.

Cauſe of Whites. Theſe humours may be bred in the Womb, either by a cold or hot diſtemper therein.

The cold doth render it unable to digeſt its nouriſhment.

A hot Diſtemper corrupteth it, hence cometh this excrementitious humour.

Alſo Abortion, Contuſion, Inflammation, Impoſthume or Ulcer in the Womb, may weaken and diſpoſe it to breed ſuch humours.

Signs. The ſigns that diſtinguiſh between this Diſtemper, and an Ulcer in the Womb, and *Gonorrhœa*, are theſe.

1. If there be an Ulcer there, the Womb will not admit of Coition, without pain, and the

the matter which floweth from her is ſtringy, and more digeſted, and ſometimes bloudy.

2. In the *Gonorrhœa*, the ſeminal matter cometh in a ſmall quantity, and ſeldom, except it be gotten by acting with an unclean Perſon, then the Urine is ſharp, with many other malignant Symptoms.

All long Hemorrhagies of Bloud are dan- *Progn.*
gerous, eſpecially thoſe of the Womb; If it be cauſed by exulceration, and be in elderly Women, 'tis incurable.

The white Flux is not very dangerous, but is often difficult of curation, eſpecially in old Women, becauſe they abound with Phlegm; and 'tis hard to divert the humours from this Chanel, it being the ſink of the body, through which the ſuperfluous humours of a healthy Woman are every month evacuated.

If this diſtemper continue long, it may breed great evils, as Barrenneſs, Falling out of the Womb, *&c.*

Theſe diſeaſes may be both cured by the *Cure.*
ſame medicines.

If the courſes have continued too long, the following mixture will ſoon ſtop the flux of Bloud, and will cure moſt ruptions of veſſels.

Take the Waters of Plantain, Comfry, of *Aſtringent Julep.*
each three ounces; Cinamon-water, Syrups

of

of Mirtles, Quinces, of each one ounce and half; diſtill'd Vinegar one ounce; red Coral prepar'd one drachm; Dragons Bloud one ſcruple; *Laudanum opiat.* ſix grains; mix it, and give three ſpoonfulls every four hours.

When the flux of Bloud is ſtopt, you may purge with the following.

Purge. Take of Manna one ounce; Powder of Rhubarb toſted, Cream of Tartar, of each half a drachm; Reſin of Jallop four grains; mix it, and take it in broth.

If the Patient like Pills, I commend the following.

Purging Pills. Take Reſins of Jallop and Scammony, extract of Rhubarb, Agarick, Salt of Amber, Powder of Dragons-bloud, of each ten grains; Oil of Mints ſix drops; with Syrup of Rhubarb, let it be made into twelve Pills for three doſes.

After purging, theſe Aſtringents will be profitable.

Aſtringent Electuary. Take of Cinamon, the Roots of Biſtort, Tormentile, Rhubarb, Seeds of Plantain, Dill, Flowers of red Roſes, Balauſtins, red Coral, ſealed Earth, whiteſt Amber, Harts-horn, Gum-dragon and Arabick, of each two drachms; *Saccharum Saturni*, Dragons-bloud, Salt *Prunella*, of each two ſcruples; *Laudanum opiat.* Camphire, of each ten grains; let them be all finely powder'd and ſearced, and with Honey of red Roſes, Syrups of Quinces and Com-

Comfry, of each equal parts; let it be made into an Electuary according to Art.

Let the ſick take the quantity of a Nutmeg of this Electuary, every morning and evening, either upon the point of a knife, or diſſolve it in two or three ounces of red Wine, to which you may add a few drops of Tincture of red Coral, and drink it.

This Julep is alſo of great virtue.

Aſtringens Julep. Take the Waters of Comfry, Plantain, Oak-buds, Knot-graſs, red Wine, of each four ounces; in which infuſe red Roſe-buds, Balauſtins, Flowers of Comfry, Bugloſs, of each one handfull, for the ſpace of twenty four hours, then boil it gently for half an hour; ſtrain it, and add Tincture of red Coral, Syrups of dried Roſes, Comfry and Mirtles, of each two ounces; Oil of Vitriol twenty drops; mix it, and take ſix ſpoonfulls every three hours.

Let the Region of the Womb be anointed with this Linament.

Linament Take *Unguent. Comitiſſæ*, Oil of Mirtles, of each one ounce; *Saccharum Saturni* one drachm; Camphire ten grains; mix it.

After the part is anointed, let this Plaſter be applied.

Plaſter. Take the Plaſter againſt Ruptures, *Diapalma*, of each one ounce; the carminative Plaſter of *Sylvius* half an ounce; mix it, and ſpread it on leather, and apply to the region of the Womb.

In the Whites, let this be uſed for a Fume.

Fume. Take of *Olibanum*, Amber, Cloves, of each half a drachm; red Roſe-buds, Balauſtins, of each two drachms; beat them all together into a groſs powder; put a little of it at a time upon a pan of coles, and let the Woman ſit over it.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Falling Down of the Womb and Fundament.

IF the Womb falleth down, it may be called in Latin *Procidentia Matricis.* So likewiſe if the Fundament cometh down, it is called *Procidentia Ani.*

Cauſe. The Cauſes of theſe diſtempers are either External or Internal.

The External Cauſes may be any violent exerciſe, with much ſtriving, alſo falls or blows, on thoſe parts; alſo bathing in cold water, &c.

The Internal Cauſes are ſerous and phlegmatick humours, a Dyſentery with a *Tenaſmus*, the Whites continuing long, a violent drawing the Child, or After-birth out of the Womb; alſo much Sneezing or Coughing, eſpecially in Child-bed; to conclude, all things

things that may cauſe a Rupture or relaxation of the Ligaments of the Womb, or ſphincter Muſcle of the *Anus*, may be the cauſe of theſe griefs.

In a *Procidentia Ani*, there is always a mucous and purulent dejection, from a phlegmatick, viſcous, and ſometimes alſo a ſharp acid humour adjoining about the ſeige, which often cauſeth a troubleſome Ulcer by fretting. *Signs.*

In young people theſe diſtempers may be eaſily cur'd, if they have not continued long, and do not come very far out, and be not ulcerated. *Progn.*

But if there be a Rupture of the Ligaments of the Womb, it is incurable; likewiſe great pain and inflammation are very difficult; and if either the *Matrix* or *Anus* be Gangrenated it is mortal, without ſpeedy amputation.

You muſt begin the Cure with removing the ſymptoms and diſcharging the Guts of their Excrements, either with Clyſters or Lenitives. *Cure.*

Then anoint the part with ſome aſtringent Oils, and endeavour to reduce it gently by degrees.

The manner of the reduction every ingenious Artiſt knows, and therefore needs not any directions.

When the Womb is reduc'd it may be

kept with a Peſſary fram'd of Cork as thick as neceſſary, and cover'd with Wax mixed with a little Caſtor, and *Aſſafœtida*, which may there continue.

If there be pain and inflammation, let the part be bathed with this.

Bath. Take the Flowers of Chamomel, Elder, of each one handfull; Marſh-mallow-roots one ounce; Seeds of Flax and Fœnugreek, of each half an ounce; boil it in two quarts of Milk till half be conſumed, then ſtrain it, and add Malaga Wine one pint; mix it.

Let Stuphs be moiſtned in this and wrung out and applied hot; after which apply a Plaſter of *ad herniam* to the lower part of the Belly.

Before you reduce the *Anus*, anoint it with Oil of Mirtles and beſtrew it with Powder of *Album Græcum*, or the following.

Powder. Take of red Roſes, Pomgranat-rinds, Cypreſs-nuts, Maſtick, *Crocus Martis*, burnt Lead, of each half an ounce; beat them all into a fine powder.

A Bag quilted with the following aſtringents, and applied hot to either griev'd part three times a day, will conduce much to keep it up.

For a quilted Bag. Take of Plantain, Sanicle, Buds of Oak and Medlar, red Roſe-buds, Balauſtins, of each one handfull; Roots of Comfry, Tormentil, Biſtort, Cypreſs-nuts, Seeds of A-

niſe

niſe, ſweet Fennel, of each one ounce; beat them all into a groſs powder.

Inwardly may be given Aſtringents and Strengthners, but not in time of the courſes; thoſe preſcrib'd againſt the immoderate flowing of the Terms are good.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Barrenneſs.

BArrenneſs is called in Latin *Sterilitas.* It may be called in Engliſh Unfruitfullneſs, it being an impotency of Conception.

We reade in the Scripture that the Women of old did think it a reproach to be Childleſs; and therefore when *Elizabeth* had conceived who before was Barren, ſhe ſaid *the Lord hath taken away my reproach among Men;* as you may reade at large in the firſt Chapter of *Luke's* Goſpel.

Very few Women in a Marriage ſtate but deſire Children, yea ſome would give all they have in the world for a Child, and are very impatient if they do not Conceive.

Rachel ſaid to *Jacob* in *Gen.* 30 ver. 1. *give me Children, or elſe I dye.*

I will now briefly ſhew you, what may be the cauſe of Sterility.

1. First, want of Love between a Man and his Wife, may hinder Conception.

2. Any malignant distemper in the womb, may corrupt the Seed, and be the cause of Barrenness.

Some are of opinion that Witch-craft may be the cause.

But to conclude, the Whites or any moist distemper of the *Matrix*, may be the cause of Barrenness.

Sometimes the cause is in the Man, for if he doth want Sperm, or is unable to erect his Genital by reason of any weakness or distemper in his Secrets; or if he be effeminate and taketh little or no delight in the act of Venery, he is not fit for *Venus* School.

There are some Rules left by the Ancients to try whether a Woman be naturally Barren or no.

Hippocrates adviseth to put a Clove of Garlick or a little *Galbanum* into her Womb, and if her Breath do smell of it, be sure she is fruitfull.

Progn. If Barrenness be caused by any Disease afflicting either the man or the woman, then there may be hopes of Conception when health is procured; but if it be evil shape of of the members in the woman, or the man not fit for *Venus*-School, *patientia est optima virtus.*

Cure. In the cure, you must endeavour to remove whatsoever

whatſoever hindreth Conception.

Many things are antipathetical to fecundity, as Jet, Glow-worms, Saphires, Smaragds, the *Matrix* of a Goat or Mule, likewiſe Vinegar, Mints, Watercreſſes, Beans, *&c.* all which I adviſe you to avoid, and make uſe of thoſe things which have a peculiar virtue to help or cauſe Conception, and remove Barrenneſs.

The After-birth of a Woman dried and powdred, and taken often a drachm at a time; alſo the Stones and Liver of a Borepig, the Juice of Sage, the Roots of Satirion and *Eringo* candied, are all good.

There are many medicines preſcrib'd in Authours to help Conception.

Quercetanus doth commend this infuſion.

Take the *Matrix* of a Hare and the Stones of a Ram prepar'd with Whitewine, of Cinamon, Ginger, Mace, Cloves, Seeds of Biſhops-weed, of each half an ounce; Saffron two drachms; Kernels of Fiſtick-nuts one ounce; let them be all bruiſed and infuſed in a quart of Muskadel-wine for two or three days; then ſtrain it, and add more Wine to the ingredients for a ſecond infuſion. *Infuſion.*

The following Electuary is alſo excellent.

Take the Roots of Satirion and *Eringo* candied, of each one ounce; candied Ginger and preſerv'd Nutmegs, of each two drachms; *Electuary.*

Kernels of Hazle-nuts and Fiſtick-nuts, of each half an ounce; Powder of a Bull's-pizle, of Ivory, Seeds of Rocket, Biſhops-weed, of each one drachm; *Species Diambræ*, *Diamoſc. dulcis*, of each ſix drachms; *Confectio Alkermes* one ounce and half; with Syrup of the juice of Citrons; make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Let the Woman take the quantity of a Nutmeg of it every night going to bed, and drink a glaſs of Sack or Muskadel, or of the aforementioned Infuſion after it.

If a cold and moiſt diſtemper of the Body and Womb, accompanied with the Whites be the cauſe, look for the cure in its proper Chapter.

If it be cauſed by Witchcraft, there are ſome things commended by Authours to be worn about the party againſt Faſcination, *viz.* the Pizle of a Wolf, a Diamond, a Jacinth-ſtone, Rue, Squills, Sea-holly, *Sagapenum*, *Amara dulcis*, *Hypericon*, &c.

But above all, let fervent and devout Prayers be put up to the Throne of grace for help; and reject and deſpiſe Incantations or Charms, and all other Diabolical means.

CHAP. XIX.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Abortion or Miſcarriage.

ABortion is called in Latin *Abortus, vel intempeſtivus fœtus.* Becauſe it is an untimely Birth; the Child being brought forth, either dead or alive before its fit time of deliverance.

This is the worſt Symptom, that attends breeding Women.

It may happen from the firſt Moment of Conception, to the end of the ſixth Month; but it is moſt uſual in the end of the third, or the beginning of the fourth Month.

Cauſes. The cauſes are either external, or internal.

The external Cauſes are a great exceſs in things nonnatural, as too great Anger, Fear, and other Paſſions, or elſe it may be through defect; for if the Mother undergo Penury or Famine, or loſe much Bloud, the Child wanteth Nouriſhment.

Many times things longed for, and not obtained, kill the Child.

Alſo ſtrong purging Medicines, that provoke the terms, and all fetid ſmells, falls, blows, lifting, carrying, dancing, running, riding or any other outward violence, may be the Cauſe of Abortion.

The

The internal Cauſes may be the depravedneſs of the humours, by which the Maſs of Bloud becometh vitious; alſo Acute or Chronick diſeaſes, eſpecially of the Womb; and alſo violent Coughing, Sneezing, Vomiting, Convulſions and Fluxes of the Belly, may looſen the Ligaments of the Womb, and ſo cauſe miſcarriage.

Signs. The ſigns of Abortion at hand, are great pain about the Loins, and Share-bones, ſometimes with ſhivering; the Breaſts growing little and flaggy, the Situation of the Child changed towards the Bottom of the Belly, with a bearing down, and evacuation of Bloud, *&c.*

Progn. 1. Women who have moiſt and ſlippery Wombs are moſt ſubject to miſcarry, but with little danger, except it be the firſt Child, and that very big.

2. Much bleeding, with fainting, raving, or Convulſions is for the moſt part mortal.

Cure. To prevent Abortion; if there be an evil diſpoſition of the Body, or Womb, you muſt endeavour to remove it; if the Woman hath a plethorick Body, let a Vein be opened in the Arme, eſpecially in the firſt ſix months.

If ill humours abound, purge often with gentle means.

This purging Infuſion may ſerve.

Purging Infuſion. Take of Cinamon, Rhubarb, Aniſe-ſeed, of each two drachms; let them be bruiſed, and

and infuſed in four ounces of Plantain-water very hot, for the ſpace of a Night, then ſtrain it, and add Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, the beſt *Manna*, of each half an ounce; mix it, and give it in the Morning faſting.

Alſo the Pills preſcrib'd in page 240. may be uſed in this caſe.

If the Woman be troubled with a Rheumatick diſtemper, accompanied with Wind; and if ſhe be pretty ſtrong, you may ſweat her gently ſometimes with this or ſuch like Cordial Diaphoretick.

Cordial to cauſe ſweat.

Take the Waters of Treacle, *Carduus*, Fennel, of each one ounce; Cinamon-water two drachms; Syrups of the Juice of *Carduus*, Coral, of each half an ounce; *Confectio de Hyacintho* half a drachm; Spirit of Niter ſix drops; Oil of Cinamon two drops; *Laudanum opiatum* three grains; mix it, and give to provoke ſweat.

Let the Womb be ſtrengthned with Cordial Aſtringents: Thoſe preſcrib'd in page 239. 240. are excellent.

CHAP. XX.

CHAP. XX.

Of hard Travel in Child-birth.

HArd labour may be called in Latin *partus, vel enixus laborioſus; quod ipſe nitendi & pariendi actus.*

The time of a natural Birth ought to be accompliſhed in the ſpace of twenty four hours; if the Womans travel continue longer time with vehement pains and dangerous Symptoms, it may be called hard labour, or difficult Travel in Child-birth.

Cauſes. There are various Cauſes of hard Labour, ſometimes tender Women by reaſon of pain, are very fearfull, and do endeavour to hinder pains, and conſequently the Birth alſo.

Sometimes the Child being weak or dead, and not following the Water in Due-time, before the paſſage be too dry may be the Cauſe; eſpecially if the Mother be weak, by reaſon of any Diſeaſe afflicting her, or by too much Evacuation of Bloud, or there be not ſufficient Motion of the Womb, and Muſcles of the Belly.

Sometimes the Child's head may be too big, or the paſſage too ſtrait.

Alſo the Child may be turned in the Womb, and the Hands, Shoulders, Back, Belly,

Belly, or Buttocks, *&c.* may come forward to the Birth, and then the endeavour to bring forth will be painfull and difficult.

The ſigns of hard Labour are eaſily known; if the Child do ſtir, and there be ſtrong pains, and no water appear, the Secundine is ſtrong. *Signs.*

If pains be weak, and long before they return, and more in the Back than Belly, the Infant is weak.

If the Woman be little, and her Husband big and full ſhouldred, then there is a great Child, which will cauſe tough work.

1. Hard travel in Child-birth is very dangerous, for ſometimes the Mother, ſometimes the Child, and many times both do loſe their Lives. *Progn.*

2. If the Woman be in Travel above four days, the Child can hardly be alive; and therefore muſt be drawn away before it be too late; for if it be neglected, it will cauſe Fevers, Faintings, Convulſions, Sleepineſs, *&c.* which are the Forerunners of Death.

3. If ſneezing cometh of its own accord, it is a good ſign of deliverance.

Firſt give this Cordial to ſtrengthen both the Mother and Child. *Indications.*

Take Waters of Baum, Vervain, Cinamon, of each two ounces; Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, Saffron, of each ſix drachms; *Cordial Julep.*

Spirit

Spirit of Saffron, *Confectio Alkermes*, of each one drachm; mix it.

If the Child be ſituated on *Os pubis*, it muſt be removed, and all other unfit Poſtures muſt be rectified.

Then ſuch things as haſten the Birth may be ſafely adminiſtred.

To encreaſe the Pains, and further the Womans Labour, I commend ſneezing, and alſo the following Medicines.

Powder. Take the Livers of Eels prepar'd with Cinamon-water, and dried, one drachm; Powder of Borax, whiteſt Amber, Mirrh, Saffron, Dittany of Crete, round Birth-wort, of each half a drachm; mix it, and give a Scruple of it at a time, in three ſpoonfulls of this Julep.

Julep. Take the Waters of Vervain, Mugwort, of each two ounces; Syrup of Saffron one ounce; *Confectio Alkermes* one drachm; Extract of Saffron ſix grains; Oils of Cinamon, Amber, of each three drops; mix it.

Some things have a peculiar property to help the Birth; as the ſtone *Ætites*, Loadſtone, Storax, the Eyes of a Hare, *&c.* held near the privities.

The time being come, the Woman muſt be put into a poſture, (which every Midwife doth underſtand) and let her not labour too much, till ſtrong pains come; and then let

let her reſolve on patience, and not be diſorderly in the time of her Travel.

If ſhe be faint, you may give her ſome of the formention'd Cordial Julep to comfort her.

Let your hands be anointed with ſome Anodine Ointment.

After the water is broke, if the Head cometh with the Face towards *Anus* receive it; if not endeavour to place it right: Then turn your Finger round about the Child's head gently, to make way for the Birth.

If the Child cometh any other way, you muſt endeavour to gain the Feet, and bring it away with the Face towards *Anus*, as before mention'd.

The Child being born, you muſt bring away the Secundine gently by degrees, after which put a Cloſure to the Woman to prevent Cold from entring the Womb.

Then prepare her for the bed, and give her ſome *Sperma Cæti*, or Iriſh-ſlate in a little burnt White-wine with Cinamon.

If the Woman doth flood much, or be troubled with after-pains, give her ſome of the following Cordial Opiate.

Take of ſmall Cinamon-water, the waters of red Poppies, Baum, of each two ounces; Syrups of Clove-gilliflowers, white Poppies, of each one ounce; *Laudanum opiat.* three grains; Oil of Cinamon two drops; mix it, and give three ſpoonfulls of it often. *Cordial Opiate.*

If

If the Child be born alive, after the Navel ſtring is ſecured, give the Child ten grains of prepar'd Coral in a little Breaſt milk, or black Cherry-water dulciſi'd with Syrup of Peony, to which you may add a little Oil of ſweet Almonds new drawn.

If the Child be troubled with gripes, you may give it a little Powder of Aniſe-ſeed in the Pap.

But if the Child be dead, and the Labour gone; or if the Child's head be very big, and the paſſage too ſtrait; ſo that the Midwife cannot doe her Office; you muſt then ſpeedily implore the help of the Man-midwife, as we are called.

If a Woman in Child-bed hath a coſtive Body, give her a Suppoſitory of Caſtile-ſoap, or Honey boiled; and after three or four days, you may adminiſter, an emollient, carminative Clyſter.

Clyſter.

If a Woman (after hard Travel) cannot hold her Urine, bathe her ſecret Parts and Region of the Womb with this or the like Decoction.

Fomentation.

Take of Plantain, Comfry, Shepherds-purſe, Tops of Brambles, Penny-royal, Roſemary, Sage, *Stœchas*, of each one handfull; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in a Gallon of Smiths-water, till half of it be boiled away, then ſtrain it, and bathe the parts affected very warm with woollen Stuphs.

After-

Afterward anoint the grieved parts with this Linament.

Take the Ointment *Comitiſſæ*, Oil of Mace by expreſſion, of each one ounce; Oils of Earth-worms, Foxes, Lillies, Gooſe-greaſe, of each half an ounce; mix it.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Nephritick pains, and of the Stone in the Reins and Bladder.

Diſeaſes of the Reins are called in Greek νεφρίτις, ἀπὸ τοῦ Ren.

In Latin they are called *morbus Renum*, which comprehends not onely any Ach in the Kidneys, but alſo the Stone and Gravel in the Reins.

Nephritick pains may be cauſed divers ways. *Cauſe.*

1. Firſt by a ſharp ſalt matter, or a ſharp and ſerous *Lympha* in the Kidneys, which doth eaſily concrete into a Stone, eſpecially when the Ferment of the Reins is much vitiated; which may be known by thoſe cruel torturing Fits, that come by intervals.

2. Worms in the Kidneys, which for the moſt part ariſe from Bloud there corrupted, may be the cauſe of pain.

3. An Abceſs or Tumour in the Kidneys, following an Inflammation, doth hinder the paſſage of Urine, and is always accompanied with great pain.

4. It may alſo be cauſed by glutinous Phlegm, obſtructing the fleſhy parts of the Kidneys, and hindring the ſeparation of Urine; ſo that it is not ſtrein'd into the Funnels of the Reins as uſual, but is deprav'd and vitiated: Whence the natural deſcent of the Urine, through the Ureters into the urinal Bladder is alſo hindred.

Obſervation. The ſame alſo may happen ſometimes by a ſtone ſticking in the Funnel, and ſtopping the entrance of the Ureters.

Although I think that Stones ſticking in the Ureters themſelves, cannot long hinder the paſſage of Urine; becauſe it hath been found by experience, (in diſſecting of dead Bodies) that Stones near the bigneſs of a Doves-egg; have been ſticking in the Ureters; by the ſides of which Stones, Urine deſcended freely, which was evident, becauſe the Ureter was no were diſtended, unleſs where the Stone did ſtick: Neither was there any Urine contain'd in the Ureter, above the obſtruction; beſides when the Party was living, there was no ſtoppage of Urine.

Thoſe

Thoſe fits which come by intervals, are cauſed by a debility or vitiouſneſs of the Ferment of the Kidneys, which generates crude, ſalt and ſharp matter, which cauſeth thoſe cruel Tortures; and ſhould all the Gravel and Stone come away, the pain would not be the leſs, untill the Kidneys themſelves be reduc'd to their right temper: For many in perfect health have voided much Gravel at a time without the leaſt pain, and therefore it is evident that Gravel is onely the product, and not the producer or primitive cauſe of this pain.

The Symptoms of Nephritick pains are ſo much like that cauſed by the Stone, that they cannot be eaſily diſtinguiſhed; for the ſigns of both are great pain of the Loins, loathing or vomiting, there being a great conſent between the Reins and Stomach. *Signs.*

The Patient often piſſeth bloudy water, and when the Reins are ulcerated, the matter is often evacuated with the Urine.

Wherein the force of concreting or growing together of Stones (in divers parts of the Body) conſiſts, is not enough known; I will freely declare what I conjecture in this obſcure matter, whereby I may (according to my power) the more help others (that are ingenious) to ſearch out this hidden truth. *Cauſe of the Stone.*

All the Stones that are generated in the

Body, may be diſſolved in the ſour Spirit of Salt *Peter* or Niter; whence I conclude that the Coagulation of Stones cannot be expected from an acid Spirit as ſuch, therefore from another ſomewhat contrary to it in part at leaſt.

If any conſider the ſeveral things, that promote the growing together of natural things, they will find that ſuch force is in tart things; whence the Glutinouſneſs, and Toughneſs of fluid things is wont to be produc'd; to which if earthy, and volatile ſalt parts be join'd, ſomething will be produc'd not much unlike Stones.

I incline therefore to this opinion, that an earthy and ſalt matter, join'd to that which is glutinous, groweth together into Stones by help of a tart humour.

Alſo Gravel of all kinds (that is uſually ſeen in the bottom of Urine) teſtifieth that the conglobated Glandules are all affected, by a frequent external Cold, or elſe by ſour things taken in, and when the Gravel is great it is then near to the Nature of Stones, yea ſometimes groweth together into Stones, eſpecially in cold phlegmatick Bodies, where (for the moſt part) it giveth Stones their firſt riſing, and daily cheriſheth their production, and increaſeth them; and the more eſpecially where a glutinous, ſtone-making faculty doth concur in the Body.

Many

Many Hiſtories mention, that Stones are produced from a ſtone-making Spirit, or Breath out of the Earth, which hath turned the Bodies of Men, Beaſts and other things into Stone. *Hiſtories.*

Riverius, (in his laſt edition) quoteth *Aventius Annal. Bavar. lib.* 7. *Anno* 1343. who ſaith, that above fifty Men, with many Cattle were turned into Stone.

Ortelius telleth the like ſtory, that whole Herds in *Ruſſia* have been turned into Stone.

And *Camerarius* reporteth, that in the Province of *Chilo* in *Armenia*, at the blaſt of a South-wind (which happeneth four times in a Year) whole Troops of Horſe have been turned into Statues of Stone, ſtanding in the ſame warlike Poſture, in which they were marching.

Children are moſt inclinable to this Monſter in Nature, becauſe they have much moiſture, and weak digeſtions, which generate Crudities.

Stones are generated in many parts of the Body, as the Gall, Reins, Bladder, &c.

I once opened a Woman that had ſixty four Stones in her Gall. *Hiſtory.*

I alſo diſſected another whoſe Ureters were ſtony, and out of her Gall I took out a large Stone, and a ſmall one (about the bigneſs of a Hazle-nut) out of the Neck of the Gall.

Progn. 1. These distempers are very dangerous, and bring many sad Symptoms to the afflicted Patient; as great pain, inflammations, exulcerations, long watchings, weaknes, fevers, suppression of Urine, and Death it self.

2. Pain from acrid *Lympha*, &c. may be cured in those that are young, if the strength be not too much dejected, nor the Disease hereditary.

Cure. That we may now address our selves to the Cure of these grievous Diseases; I would advise those who are not very skilfull in the Art of Physick, to forbear giving of any thing in these Distempers, without the Advice of an experienc'd Physician; for I believe many Stones have been bred in those Bodies (who before were free from it, and were onely troubled with Nephritick pains) by the frequent taking of ill Medicines; for many Remedies have been invented to dissolve the Stone; but experience teacheth that they are most of them inimical to the Reins and Bladder, and debilitate their Ferment.

The solvent of the Stone ought to be homogenious, and so singular, that it submit not to any digestions, or fermental Powers, through which it passeth in its way to the parts affected; for the Virtue of all common Remedies taken at the Mouth, are alter'd and transmuted in passing three digestions: For

acid

acid things, (from which much hath been hoped) as ſoon as they are paſt the Stomach, loſe their acidity, and are converted into a ſaline Nature, ſo that the diſſolving Power of the acid is wholly tranſmuted before it gets either to the Reins or Bladder.

Likewiſe thoſe Medicines which are injected into the Bladder with a Syringe, ought to be agreeable to its Ferment, that it may not be painfull thereto; for if but a ſmall quantity of any ſharp Medicine be injected, it ſtirreth up an intolerable Strangury, it being wholly foreign to the Ferment of the part.

And ſeeing the Stone, and all other Diſtempers of the Reins and Bladder, are wont to be bred, and increaſed in length of time; the Remedies which you adminiſter muſt be long us'd, before you may have experience of their effects.

I will here ſet down ſome choice Medicines, not onely to hinder the increaſe, but to diſſolve ſmall Stones in humane Bodies, if they be long enough us'd.

Amongſt which we may deſervedly attribute the firſt place to Spirit of Niter (ſeeing Stones of any kind are ſo eaſily and manifeſtly broken and diſſolved by it) which may commodiouſly be mixt in any ordinary Drink, or Wine and Broths, &c. to a light acidity; whoſe excellent effects all may admire.

If the Patient have a coſtive Body, you may give the following Lenitive three or four times in a week.

Purging Bolus. Take of *Caſſia* newly drawn one ounce; Venice Turpentine half an ounce; Cryſtal prepar'd, Salt of Tartar vitriolated, of each one drachm; Oil of Juniper, Spirit of ſalt Armoniack, of each four drops; Spirit of Niter twenty drops; mix it for two doſes.

The following is alſo very effectual.

Take of *Cio*-turpentine half an ounce; Powder of Rhubarb one drachm; the Yelk of one egg, mix it for two doſes; give it in the morning faſting, and drink four ounces of this Julep after it.

Julep. Take the Decoction for Syrup of Marſh-mallows one quart; the waters of Horſe-radiſh, Pellitory of the Wall, Speedwell, Winter-cherries, Syrups of Marſh-mallows and the five opening Roots, of each two ounces; Cryſtal prepar'd, Salt *Prunella*, of each half an ounce; tincture of Salt of Tartar two drachms; Spirit of Niter twenty drops; *Laudanum* ten grains; mix it and give four or five ſpoonfulls of it often.

This Powder is alſo excellent.

Powder. Take Salt of Tartar vitriolated two drachms; Powder of Crabs-eyes, Salts of Pigeons-dung, Broom, Beanſtalks, Wormwood, of each half a drachm; mix it, and give

give twenty grains of it every morning and evening in the forementiond Julep.

If the Patient be plethorick, Phlebotomy may be uſed with good ſucceſs.

If a Stone chance to ſtick in the Ureter, which cauſeth numbneſs, by its preſſing upon the Muſcle *Pſoas*, and the Nerves,

In this Caſe, apply a Ventoſe on *os Ilium*, which may bring the Stone by degrees into the Bladder; afterward anoint the parts grieved with Rabbets fat.

If the Stone in the Bladder be very big, there is little hopes of diſſolving of it, wherefore if the Patient (being in continual pain) be willing to ſubmit to Lithotomy; I adviſe them to make choice of an experienc'd Artiſt; leſt by Precipitancy the Operatour neglect to cleanſe the Bladder, after the Extraction of the Stone; by the neglect of which, many have generated the Stone again, and have been forced to endure that dreadfull operation the ſecond, and ſometimes the third time, under which many have died, and others who recovered, have never held their Urine.

In other Nephritick pains, if the fleſhy parts of the Kidneys be obſtructed, they may be opened by Diureticks, that cut, attenuate, and make glutinous Phlegm fluid. For example,

Take

Decoction. Take of Eringo-roots, the five opening Roots, of each one ounce; the Tops of Agrimony, the greater Celandine, of each two handfulls; the Berries of Juniper and Winter-cherries, of each two drachms; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in two quarts of Fountain-water, till half be conſumed; then ſtrain it, and add Syrups of Marſh-mallows, and the five opening Roots, of each two ounces; Tincture of Salt of Tartar two drachms; Spirit of Niter twenty drops; mix it, and give four ſpoonfulls of it every morning and evening.

They who like Juleps better, may uſe this or the like.

Julep. Take the Waters of Fennel, Parſley, Pellitory of the Wall, of each two ounces; the carminative Spirit of *Sylvius*, Syrups of Marſh-mallows, the five opening Roots, of each one ounce; Oil of Juniper, Spirit of Salt Armoniack, of each ten drops; Spirit of Niter twenty drops, *Laudanum opiat.* four grains; mix it, and give three ſpoonfulls every three or four hours.

The Patient may alſo drink freely of the mineral Diuretick-waters of *Tunbridge*, &c. which will conduce much to the Cure; eſpecially if ſome old Diuretick-wine, and a little oily Volatile Salt (made of Diuretick, Vegetables) be mixed with the water.

When

When the glutinous Phlegm is prepar'd, and looſned, it may be educ'd with ſome convenient Phlegmagogue, either in the form of Pills or Potion, of which there are variety mention'd in page 3. and four, &c.

The fixt Sulphurs of Minerals and Metalls, exalted to their higheſt perfection, do (before all others) mildly temper all the humours; next to which oily Volatile Salts come, and Aromaticks next to theſe: By the force of which (prudently us'd) not onely an effervescency of ſomewhat contrary Humours (moſt agreeable to Man's nature) is bred in the ſmall Gut, and afterward in the Heart; but the preternatural growing together, and uniting of the more ſharp humours (being firſt moderated by them) is again diſſolv'd in the Bloud.

I ſpeak theſe things by experience, and becauſe it is of great moment in practice, I commend them to the truly Studious of Phyſick.

If the Urine be bloudy, it teſtifieth the opening of ſome Veſſel of Bloud in the Kidneys, Ureters, Bladder, or its Neck.

To heal and conſolidate this harm the following is excellent.

Take the Waters of Parſley, Plantain, of each two ounces; Cinamon-water, Syrups of Mirtles, Comfry, Marſh-mallows, of each half an ounce; Powder of Dragons-bloud, red *Cordial Aſtringent.*

red Coral prepar'd, of each ten grains; *Laudanum opiat.* three grains; Spirit of Niter ten drops; mix it, and give three or four ſpoonfulls every two hours.

If there be an Ulcer in any of theſe parts, it may perhaps be more happily cur'd by the daily taking of Balſam of Sulphur (made with the Oil of Amber, Juniper, Aniſeſeed, or Turpentine) in any convenient Vehicle, than by any other Medicine hitherto known.

In all ſuppreſſion of Urine, the following is very effectual.

Julep. Take the Waters of Chamomel, Golden-rod, Winter-cherries, of each four ounces; Syrups of Marſh-mallows, the five opening Roots, of each two ounces; Powder of Egg-ſhells calcin'd one ounce; Tincture of Salt of Tartar two drachms; Spirit of Niter twenty drops; mix it, and give four ſpoonfulls every three hours.

CHAP. XXII

CHAP. XXII.

Of Extraordinary Piſſing, &c.

THIS Diſtemper is called in Greek Διαβήτης, ἀπὸ τοῦ διαβαίνειν *i. e. pertranſire, quod urina ureteres, & urethram ſubito pertranſit.* It being a quick or plentifull piſſing or making of water.

The cauſe is either external, or internal. *Cauſe.*

The external, or primary efficient Cauſe, is an immoderate drinking of ſtale Beer, Sider, or acid Wines, either French or Rheniſh; by which an incurable *Diabetes* hath been ofttimes ſuddenly contracted.

The internal Cauſe of this Diſeaſe, is ſharp, ſerous humours abounding in the Bloud, by which not onely the whole Maſs of it doth in time become too thin, but the nervous Juice is alſo thereby ill affected, and conſequently the Reins inflam'd, by the continual flowing of the over acid ſerous humours: Whence the attractive faculty of the Kidneys is increas'd, drawing the ſeroſity of the Bloud more potently from the emulgent Veſſels into the Funnels, and provoking the expulſive faculty, it is ſoon ſent (through the Ureters) to the Bladder, from whence it is often evacuated by piſſing.

The

Signs. The ſigns are a continual piſſing, ſo that much more moiſture is voided, than is taken into the Body; by eating and drinking.

It is always accompanied with an extraordinary Thirſt; the ſick is alſo feveriſh, ſomething like a Hectick.

Progn. If it continue long, it will decay all the radical moiſture of the Body, which will render it incurable, but if it be taken in the beginning, and the Patient be young, it may be eaſily cured.

Cure. All things which have power to incraſſate the thinneſs of the Bloud, and temper the over acidity of the humours, may be adminiſtred in this Diſtemper.

In the beginning of the Cure, after a ſtool hath been procured by an emollient Clyſter, you may open a Vein in the Arm.

The next day a gentle Purge of Rhubarb may be adminiſtred; but if the Stomach be foul, and the ſick can vomit eaſily, you may give an Antimonial Emetick with good ſucceſs, becauſe it will potently draw the ſharp peccant humours from the emulgent Veſſels and Reins, and evacuate ſome of them both by Vomit and Stool.

After the Operation of the Emetick, let the ſick take two ſpoonfulls of this Cordial Opiate often, which will eaſe pain, and thicken the humours.

Take

Take the Waters of Barley, red Poppies, of each four ounces; Cinamon-water, Syrups of Coral, and Comfry, Penidies, of each one ounce; Gums Arabick and Dragon, of each half an ounce; Powder of Dragons-bloud, red Coral prepar'd, of each one drachm; *Laudanum opiatum* ſix grains; let the Gums be diſſolved in the diſtill'd waters, and ſtrained, then mix all together according to Art. *Cordial Opiate.*

You may preſcribe this, or ſuch a like Decoction, for the Patient's ordinary drink.

Take the Roots of *China*, *Sarſeparilla*, Comfry, Plantain, red Sanders, of each two ounces; Liquoriſh, red Roſes, Hemp-ſeed, of each one ounce; Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned four ounces; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in a Gallon of Fountain-water, till half of it be boiled away, then ſtrain it, and keep it for uſe. *Decoction.*

Let the Diet be cooling, and thickning Broths and Jellies made of Knuckles of Veal, with the Roots of *China* and Comfry boiled in it, is excellent.

You may alſo make Panado's of the aforeſaid Broth, with a few Crums of White-bread, and the Yelk of an Egg.

Alſo milk (wherein the aforeſaid Roots are boiled) will be very effectual.

CHAP. XXIII.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of involuntary Piſſing, commonly called piſſing in Bed.

Piſſing in Bed. WHEN the Urine floweth involuntarily (which in Children is vulgarly called piſſing in Bed) it may be called in Latin *urinæ incontinentia, pro impotentia ſive imbecilitate retinendi.*

Cauſes. The cauſes are either external, or internal.

The external Cauſe is a large Wound in the ſphincter Muſcle of the Bladder, which ſometimes happens in Lithotomy; for by extracting a great Stone, the ſphincter Muſcle may be ſo much lacerated, that it ceaſeth to be contracted, and the Orifice of the Bladder to be ſhut, wherefore the Urine diſtilleth of its own accord.

It may be cauſed internally by the Palſie, Apoplexy, Epilepſie, Syncope, &c. Sometimes Ebriety may be the Cauſe of the Reſolution of the Nerves, which from the Loins are inſerted into the Neck of the Bladder, and ſo render the ſphincter Muſcle incapable of Contraction; hence the Urine is involuntarily voided.

Progn. In Children, this Diſtemper is curable, if taken in time; but if it happen to old Folks, or

or if it be cauſed by a Wound in the ſphincter Muſcle of the Bladder, it is incurable.

That which is cauſed by the Palſie, Epilepſie, Syncope, *&c.* look for the Cure in their proper Chapters. *Cure.*

If it be cauſed by Ebriety, Sobriety may be commended to cure it, eſpecially by the help of inward means to ſtrengthen the parts affected.

Many things have been given to Children, that have been troubled with this Diſtemper; the moſt effectual are theſe.

Fried Mice, the inner Skins of Hens-gizzards, Cocks-weaſands, *Pudenda ſuilla*, Stones of a Hare, Snails with the ſhells, all or any of theſe dried and poudred; alſo the Powder of Agrimony, Egg-ſhells, the burnt Aſhes of an Hedge-hog, *&c.*

Any of theſe may be given in red Wine, or in Lime-water chalibeated, which may be dulcifi'd with Syrup of Comfry.

If Phlegm do abound in the Body, you may purge it with Phlegmagogues.

Alſo ſweating with gentle Diaphoreticks, is very effectual.

Thoſe already mention'd are proper, onely conſider the Age and Strength of the Patient.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Stoppage of Urine, and the Strangury.

THE Stoppage of Urine is called in Greek ἰσχυρία, *ab* ἴσχω *comprimo, &* οὖρον *Urina.*

'Tis called in Latin *Urinæ suppressio.*

The Strangury is called in Greek στραγγουρία, κατ' στράγγας τοῦ οὔρου ἔκκρισιν, *i.e. urinæ difficultas, vel urinæ per guttas excretionem.* Ex στράγξ *stilla, &* οὖρον *urina.*

These differ onely in degree, for when the Urine is totally obstructed, it may be called *Ischuria*, but when little is voided, and by drops, it may be called *Stranguria.*

Cause. These distempers may be caused by viscous Phlegm, or coagulated Bloud in the Ureters, or *Urethra*, especially if a Stone, or some Gravel do also stick in the Passage, by which the obstruction will be more strengthned.

Sometimes it is caused by a schirrous Tumour, or other excrescency of Flesh, as a Carbuncle, &c. growing in the *Urethra*, or Chanel of Urine.

Sometimes it is caused by a preposterous holding in of the Urine, either, for shame or want

want of opportunity to evacuate it; ſo that the Bladder being extremely fill'd and diſtended, it hath not power to contract it ſelf, hence the voiding of Urine is ſuppreſt.

It may alſo be cauſed by ſharp humours, fretting and ulcerating the internal Superficies of the Bladder, by which it is continually ſtirred up to contract it ſelf, and expell the Urine which is in it; ſo that the Bladder is empty, having little or no Urine in it, as I have known by experience.

This may be called a Baſtard *Iſchuria*, which may be alſo cauſed by ſome hurt in the attractive or expulſive faculty of the Reins.

If the aforeſaid Cauſes be violent, it cauſeth an *Iſchuria*, but if remiſs, then a Strangury is ſtirred up, in which there is a perpetual Irritation to extrude the Urine, although ſlowly, and by drops, with exceeding pain and trouble.

Suppreſſion of Urine is dangerous, and if it continue long, it is mortal; eſpecially if the Patient's Breath ſtinck of Piſs, or hath a Hiccough, or *Tenaſmus*. *Progn.*

If the Cauſe be in the Neck of the Bladder or *Urethra* ſtopt, you may clear it, and draw away the Urine with a Catheter, as I have often done both from Men and Women with good ſucceſs. *Cure.*

If the Cauſe be from the Reins or Ureters,

ſeek the Cure in the Chapter of Nephritick pains, *&c.*

Glutinous Phlegm, and coagulated Bloud, may be cut and attenuated with Aromaticks boild in Water or Wine, and mixed with oily volatile Salts, Spirit of Niter, *&c.*

Stone-Horſe dung is rich in Volatile Salt, wherefore if you mix the Juice of it with Rheniſh-wine, and drink it often, you will admire its wonderfull effects, in curing not onely Stoppage of Urine, but moſt other obſtructions.

Thoſe Diureticks prefcrib'd in page 266, 267. are alſo very effectual here.

Let the Belly and parts affected be anointed with Dears-ſuet, which will conduce much to give eaſe.

When the *Urethra* is obſtructed by a Caruncle, *&c.* You muſt gently thruſt in a hollow Inſtrument made of Lead or Silver, being firſt anointed with ſome conſolidating Ointment.

You may leave the Inſtrument in, till the fear of a new Cloſing of the Paſſage be remov'd.

CHAP. XXV.

CHAP. XXV.

Of the Scalding or Sharpness of Urine.

THIS Distemper is called in Greek Δυσουρία, ἀ δὸς ægre, & οὖρον *Urina.*

The causes are either external, or internal. *Causes.*

The external Cause may be by the Application of *Cantharides*, or some other stronger Poison.

The internal Causes are sharp, salt and acid humours mixed with the Urine, which do corrode, and ulcerate the internal Superficies of the Bladder, and sphincter Muscle.

Sometimes it is caused by sharp Stones, occasioning an Ulcer.

If the Bladder, or sphincter Muscle, or the *Urethra* be ulcerated, it is hard to be cured; especially if the Patient be old, and the Distemper hath continu'd long, & *e contra.* *Progn.*

If the Bladder or urinal Passage be ulcerated, it may be effectually cured by the Balsam of Sulphur, made with the Oil of Anise-seed, Amber, or Juniper, taken to two or three drops, twice or thrice daily in any convenient Vehicle, especially a vulnerary Decoction, which is most effectual. *Cure.*

The ſalt, acid, corroding humours may be corrected with Crabs-eyes, Perle, *&c.* and alſo all volatile oily Salts, taken often (in a ſmall quantity) in any refrigerating Diuretick.

This Decoction is effectual.

Decoction. Take the Roots of Mallows, Marſh-mallows, of each two ounces; Lettice, Endive, Purſlain, Violets, of each one handfull; Jujubes, Sebeſtins, of each one ounce; Winter-cherries half an ounce; the four greater Cold-ſeeds, of each two drachms; red Roſes, Water-lillies, of each half a handfull, let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and boiled in two quarts of Fountain-water, till half of it be boiled away; then ſtrain it, and add Syrups of red Poppies, Violets, of each two ounces; *Laudanum opiat.* ten grains; Oil of Vitriol ten drops; mix it, and give three ſpoonfulls every two hours.

An Emulſion of the Cold-ſeeds, or Chamomel-flowers boiled in Milk, is alſo very effectual.

If the Patient be coſtive, give emollient Clyſters, or gentle Cholagogues, and Hydragogues, to evacuate the peccant humours.

Or elſe you may give a gentle Emetick for Revulſion.

If the pain be very great, you may inject an Emulſion (made of the Cold-ſeeds) into the

the urinal Paſſage, and anoint the Privities with *unguentum Populion*, &c.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Venereal Affects.

THIS Scourge of tranſgreſſing Humanity, being as it were a Murrain, or common Deſtruction to venereous Perſons, may be called in Latin *Lues venerea*, *a* λύω *ſolvo*, *vel quod Corpus omnino diſſolvit*, *vel quaſi luens uſque ad nihil. Lues enim iſta, peſtis eſt ſpecies, vel qualiſcunque contagio, quæ homines inficit, debito ſupplicio ſcelus luere.* *Lues venerea.*

The firſt Knowledge of this pocky inteſtine Enemy (at leaſt in the European parts of the World) was at the Siege of *Naples*, by the French; being brought thither (as ſome Authours affirm) by the Spaniards, that came with *Chriſtopher Columbus* from the *Weſt Indies*, and they like plaguy Perſons that croud to infect others (contrary to their reſerved temper) being inflam'd with a venereal Itching, and being alſo free of their fleſh, they communicated (as a great rarity) this new found foul Diſtemper, to the Italian Women, which among others they had engroſt

groſt to themſelves from the Animal Indians, in their American Tyrannical Conqueſts.

Many of thoſe poor Creatures being deeply infected with the monſtrous *Yaws* (ſo called by the Indians) from whence this foul Diſtemper had its firſt original.

Hence it was firſt called the *Neapolitan*, and afterward the French diſeaſe; ſince which time, many of the precipitant youthfull *Europeans* (to their great Coſts and Pain) have been puniſhed with this impure venereal Affect.

This Itch in ſpite of Mortals will be catching, (where there is no fear of God to reſtrain) but the beginning natural momentany Pleaſure, will often urge a ſmartfull end; ſo that this is the product of that ſin of uncleanneſs, for which God hath pronounced, *Hebrews* 13. 4. *Whore-mongers and Adulterers God will judge.*

To deſcribe this virulent contagious Diſeaſe, It is an univerſal ſour taint of the ſpermatick parts; the ſeed in the ſpermatick Veſſels being firſt corrupted with a cold indigeſted Putridneſs, is ſometimes conveyed outward to the groins, infecting the obſcene parts with a filthy eating Cruſty ſcab.

But if the poiſonous malign quality (gotten by impure Coition) be transfer'd to the Liver, which is the chief Subject of its more eaſie invaſion, and its ſpecial reſidence; it

muſt

muſt neceſſarily ſuffer egregious corruption, from whence the afflicting taint is diſperſed into the whole habit of the Body, vitiating and corrupting the Nutrition of every part; by which the ſick becomes wholly cachectick, and the filthy Pox (without ſpeedy help) tyrannizing with many malign Symptoms, and afflicting both the body and mind, doth at length hurry the Patient into the pit of ſilence.

The cauſe is chiefly, the carnal uſe of venereous Perſons. *Cauſe.*

Alſo Children ſucking of thoſe Nurſes that are infected, may receive the pollution from the poiſonous malignity of the milk.

It may alſo be Hereditary, the ſeed of venereous Parents being polluted.

The moſt apparent ſigns, are a dulneſs of the whole Body, white face, intolerable pain between the joints, eſpecially in the Night, which hindreth ſleep; ſometimes Buboes in the Groins, *&c.* As is before mention'd, alſo Ulcers, and hard Puſtules in many parts of the Body, as Head, Chin, *&c.* there is ſometimes a relaxation of the *Uvula*, with Hoarſneſs and Corruption of the Palate, and Tumours of the adjacent Glandulous parts, there is alſo ſometimes a Cariofity of the Skull, and other Bones. *Cum multis aliis,* *Signs.*

It

Progn. 1. It is difficult of Curation, if it hath continu'd long, or the Patient be consumptive; or if it be in a sucking Infant.

2. If it be Hereditary, 'tis incurable; but if the Patient be young, and newly infected, it may be easily cured.

Cure. As for the Cure of this filthy Disease, first I advise the Patient to repent from the bottom of the Heart, for this great sin of uncleanness, *&c.*

Then make choice of an honest Physician.

The Cure is easiest effected in the Spring, or Fall of the Leaf; but if necessity urge, you may begin the Cure at any time.

First let the Body be prepared,

The following Apozeme may serve for Example in most constitutions.

Apozeme. Take the five opening Roots, Liquorish, *China*, of each one ounce; Cinamon, Aniseseed, *Senna*, of each half an ounce; Agarick, Rhubarb, Cream of Tartar, of each two drachms; let them be cleansed, bruised and boiled in two quarts of Fountain-water, till half be consumed; then strain it, and add Syrup of Roses solutive four ounces; Salt of Tartar vitriolated two drachms; Spirit of Niter twenty drops; mix it, and give six spoonfulls every two hours.

If the Patient be Plethorick open a Vein; after which you may purge with these or the like Pills. Take

Take of *Extractum Rudii*, one ſcruple; *Mercur. dulcis*, Salt Armoniack, of each half a ſcruple; make it into four Pills, and take them in the Morning. *Purging Pills.*

If you perceive by the Excrements, that the Patient's body be very foul, you may adminiſter another Doſe of Pills after two days intermiſſion.

Then you may prepare the following Decoction, or one like it, to cauſe ſweat, *&c.*

Take of *Guiacum*, the Roots of *China*, *Sarſeparilla*, of each one pound; Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, Hermodactils, *Polypodium*, Barks of *Guiacum* and Saſſaphras, of each four ounces; Juniper-berries, Aniſe-ſeed, Liquoriſh, Elicampane-roots, of each one ounce; let them be cleanſed, bruiſed and infuſed in four Gallons of Rain-water, very hot for the ſpace of a Night; then boil it gently till a third part be boiled away; ſtrain it, and keep it for uſe. *Decoction.*

Let the ſick take four ſpoonfulls of it, with ten grains of *Antimonium diaphoret.* every Morning and Evening, for four or five days following, and ſweat after it in Bed, or in a Hot-houſe, or Bagnio, ſo long as can be well endured.

Then omitting a day or two, you may take another Doſe of Pills; then ſweat ſeven days more, after which purge as before; this doe for forty days, or till the Cure be perfected.

You

You may make a ſecond Decoction of the Ingredients, for ordinary drink.

But if the ſick have extreme Pains in the Night, ten grains of the following Pills may be given to bed-ward inſtead of the Decoction.

Purging Pills. Take Gum of *Guiacum* two drachms; Antimony Diaphoretick, Bezoar-mineral, Flower of Brimſtone, *Diagredium*, *Mercur. dulcis*, humane Bones calcin'd, of each one drachm; Saffron, *Laudanum opiatum*, of each half a drachm; with Syrup of Saffron, make it into a Maſs for Pills.

If there be a Defluxion of Rheum on the Lungs, you may give ten or twelve drops of Balſam of Sulphur, in a little of the Decoction every Morning, and the like quantity with half a drachm of Venice-treacle every Night; after which drink four ounces of the aforeſaid Decoction, to promote a gentle ſweat.

You may alſo make Fontinels in the Arm and Leg with good ſucceſs.

But if the ſick be of a hot Conſtitution, and the Diſeaſe be inveterate, and ſtubborn; the ſhorteſt and beſt way of Cure will be by ſalivation.

I do not approve of unction with mercurial Ointments, to raiſe the Flux, nor Turbith-mineral to be given inwardly; but the ſafeſt way is to adminiſter *Mercur. dulcis*, but let

let it be well prepared. Then you may give twenty grains of it with a little *Diaſcordium*, or Conſerves of Roſes: give it three or four Mornings ſucceſſively, and drink a draught of the Diet-drink after it.

Alſo the ſecond Decoction may be ſometimes made uſe of for ordinary Drink, all the time of the Cure; and warm Poſſet-drink at other times, when deſired.

When the Salivation is raiſ'd, let the ſick have a piece of Gold between the teeth; and keep warm, and continue ſpitting till the Spittle become inſipid, which is commonly in twenty days.

In the mean time, waſh the Mouth with Plantain-water, and Syrup of Mulberries.

When you would abate the ſpitting, adminiſter a Carminative Clyſter, or a Clyſter of Milk and Sugar every Night; and after its operation, give the following *Bolus*.

Take of *Diaſcordium* half a drachm; *Gaſcoigns* powder fifteen grains; Oil of Vitriol two drops; with Syrup of Poppies make it into a *Bolus*; give it at Night going to bed. Bolus.

Puſtules, Tumours and Ulcers of the Mouth, Tongue, Gums, or any other Place, will be all eaſily cured, when the Salivation is over.

You may dreſs the ſores with the following Ointment, which is very effectual to cure all Pocky ulcers.

Take

Oinument. Take of Verdigreece, and common Salt, of each two ounces; powder them, and calcine them together; then mix it with eight ounces of *Unguentum Enulatum.*

When the filthy Enemy, or Neapolitan diſeaſe, is caſt out by Salivation, you may ſweat the Patient with the Decoction of *China*, &c. before mention'd, for ſometime, as is there directed.

Let the Diet be drying; roſt Meat is better than boil'd.

Mutton, Chickens, Partridges, Rabbets, &c. are all good Food.

When ſtrength doth begin to increaſe, Bread and Raiſins may be eaten.

The greater Symptoms of this Diſeaſe, are the Running of the Reins, Nodes, Caruncles, &c.

The Running of the Reins is called in Greek γονόῤῥοια, *ex γόνος ſemen, & ῥέω fluo*, it being a Flux of natural Seed of Man or Woman unwittingly.

If the *Gonorrhœa* be virulent, it is a *præludium* to the Pox, and muſt be cur'd the ſame way; but if it be newly contracted, it may wholly and moſt ſafely be abſolved by purgation.

The ſame Apozeme, and purging Pills, before mention'd, are very proper, which muſt be continu'd till the Running of the Reins ceaſe.

If

If the Patient be plethorick, let a Vein be opened.

To ſtrengthen the ſpermatick parts, the following Balſamick Pills are effectual.

Take of Mummy, Bole Armenick, Gums Dragon and Arabick, of each one ounce; Balſam of Sulphur two drachms; with Syrup of dried Roſes, make it into a Maſs for Pills, of which you may give half a drachm every Morning and Evening. *Balſamick Pills.*

If there be Nodes, Caruncles or Ulcers in the urinary Paſſage,

—The following Medicine may be daily injected.

Take the Water of the Spawn of Frogs four ounces; Honey of red Roſes one ounce; white Troches of *Rhaſis* one drachm; powder the Troches, and mix all together for an Injection. *Injection.*

After injection, put in an hollow Inſtrument made of Silver or Lead, being firſt anointed with ſome conſolidating Ointment, as was directed in the Stoppage of Urine.

I do not approve of Aſtringents in the Beginning of the Cure of a *Gonorrhœa*, till the Patient be well purged, and the running begin to ceaſe; becauſe all Aſtringent means conduce to prolong the Diſtemper; but after the Cauſe is eradicated by purging, then they may be ſafely adminiſtred, if the Cure be not effected without it.

To

To prevent the Return of the Diſtemper, I adviſe the Patient to purge, and bleed every Spring and Fall.

Alſo keep a good Diet, be moderate in Exerciſe, and all other of the nonnatural things.

When thou art recovered, give God the Praiſe; and have a care of committing the like ſin again, leſt a worſe thing befall thee; for *it is a fearfull thing to fall into the Hands of the Living God. Hebr.* 10. 31.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the Rachites, or Rickets.

THIS Diſeaſe may be called in Greek ῥαχίτις, *vel* νόσος τῆς ῥάχεως.

It may be called in Latin *morbus ſpinalis*, it being a Diſeaſe of the Spine of the Back.

This ſpinal Diſeaſe is commonly called in Engliſh Rickets.

It is peculiar to Children, becauſe they abound with a crude phlegmatick matter; for if they labour under a cold moiſt Diſtemper, there is preſently a Penury and Paucity of the Animal Spirits; for the Brain, *cerebellum*, and *ſpinalis medulla*, being more compact

pact than is wont, is unfit for percolation, ſo that the moſt ſpirituous part of the Bloud cannot pierce, or be ſtrein'd through it: Hence the ſeparation of the Animal Spirits is diminiſht.

For the aforeſaid cold, moiſt, phlegmatick Humours, compacting the ſoft ſubſtance of the Brain, &c. it is thereby too much thickned and ſtraitned in its porous paſſages.

The coldneſs of Air, Water, or Snow, vehemently affecting the Head, ſeems to confirm and prove this opinion; becauſe when the Glandules of the Brain are affected and thickned by a ſtuffing of the Head with Coldneſs, then a more ſparing production of the Animal Spirits uſeth to follow.

The eſſence of this Diſeaſe conſiſts not onely in the Animal, and vital, but natural Conſtitution alſo, all the Functions being (in time) vitiated: For the *ſpinalis medulla* being primarily affected, all the Nerves which proceed from it (in its paſſage through the *ſpina Dorſi*) muſt of neceſſity be ſtupifi'd, and vitiated with a looſe Feebleneſs; hence alſo all the nervous, membranous, and fibrous parts, through which thoſe Nerves are carried, or inſerted into, muſt conſequently be vitiated with an inward weak Slipperineſs; ſo that the very ends of the bones, as well as all the Faculties of the Body, bear a ſhare in this Diſtemper.

When the Rickets is confirm'd in Infants, it ſeems to have ſome affinity with divers other Diſeaſes, *viz.* a Chronical fever, an extenuation or leanneſs of the Body, and an *Hydrocephalus*, and many more, which are frequently complicated with this affect.

Obſervatio. And indeed not onely this, but moſt other Diſeaſes (in proceſs of time) do unite unto themſelves other affects of a different kind, and therefore (for the moſt part) there is a complication of Chronical diſeaſes before Death.

Cauſes The Cauſes are either external, or internal.

The external may be any of the Non-naturals exceeding, either in exceſs or defect.

All things cold and moiſt do powerfully contribute to this Diſeaſe, eſpecially an over cold and moiſt Air, which is moſt frequent in the Spring; the Air being then cloudy, thick, rainy, and full of vaporous Exhalations.

Hereupon the Children of thoſe which inhabit near the Banks of the Sea, or great Rivers, Ponds or Marſhes; (that are obnoxious to too much Rain, or are fed with a great Number of Springs) are more or leſs ſubject to this affect; for by the Continuance of ſuch cold and moiſture, the Bloud and Humours becomes too ſlippery, and

therefore

therefore (in their Circulation) they muſt unavoidably cauſe a ſoftneſs and looſeneſs in all the parts.

Alſo experience teſtifieth that thoſe Children which are born, and nurſed near the Lead-mines in *Derby-ſhire*, &c. are generally affected more or leſs with a languidneſs of the Limbs.

For the Air being infected with noxious metalline Exhalations, which (for the moſt part) fight againſt the inherent Spirits of the parts, by a kind of venemous malignity; by which the ſpirituous pulſificative Force of the external parts is extinguiſhed, and the ſtrength of the Limbs, and whole Body much weakned and diminiſh'd.

Hither we may alſo refer fine ſoft Linen, applied actually cold and moiſt, (being not well dried by reaſon of the moiſtneſs of the weather) to the Spine of the Back, which is near the Original of the Nerves; the uſe thereof being too long continu'd, it cheriſheth the Roots of this Diſeaſe in that tender Age.

Likewiſe Aliments of any kind, which are too moiſt and cold; or too thick, viſcous and obſtructive, do manifeſtly cheriſh this Diſtemper.

And I am induced to believe that Ebriety in Engliſh people, eſpecially the Gentry; and eating of much Fleſh; and not uſing frequent

labour, or exercise, may be a reason why this Disease is more common and natural to Children in *England*, than in other Regions, perhaps far exceeding it both in cold and moisture; as *Scotland*, *Holland*, &c. wherein this affect hath not been observ'd to be very common.

And therefore ebriety and eating of much Flesh, and defect of motion, and want of exercise doth most frequently, and most effectually concur to the production of it; because the inherent heat (in stupid and sluggish People) is not sufficient to resist and expell the superfluous moisture by a due transpiration: By which means the Circulation of the Bloud is become slow and lesned, and the production of the vital heat very feeble, and weak; so that nature is thereby forced to permit all the parts of the Body to be affected with a certain softness, looseness, and internal lubricity, more than is meet; which do sufficiently evince, that this is an efficacious cause, and a part of the essence of this Disease.

Hence we may easily infer that the Children of such Parents are more inclined to this distemper, than others who drink moderately, and eat less Flesh, and are more active and lively.

The internal Causes, are excrementitious Humours luxuriant in the Body, especially Phlegm

Phlegm and ſerous humours retained, and vitiated, being naturally cold and moiſt, and little ſpirituous, and affected with an internal ſlipperineſs, wherefore upon a ſuperfluous accumulation of theſe humours, the production of this affect ſucceedeth; becauſe thereby a Colliquation of the parts, and a diſſipation of the inherent Spirits will be eaſily introduced; whereby all the parts will afterwards be rendred obnoxious to this cold and moiſt Diſtemper.

Many diſeaſes preceding this affect, may be the cauſe of it; eſpecially thoſe which do extenuate, and much weaken the Body, as all Fevers, *&c.* And alſo all cold and moiſt, phlegmatick, and cachochymick Diſtempers, which will induce a ſtupour and dulneſs in the affected parts, and cauſe obſtructions.

Alſo any great Pain, Inflammation, Tumour, Fracture, Luxation, or any other preternatural affect, that hinders the ſtanding and playing of the Child, may be ſome cauſe of this Diſeaſe.

Preſently after the beginning of the Diſeaſe, a kind of ſlothfulneſs and numbneſs doth invade the Joints, and by little and little is increaſed, ſo that daily they are more and more averſe from motion; beſides in the beginning of this affect, there is uſually obſerv'd, a certain laxity, ſoftneſs, and flaccidity of all the firſt affected parts; after *Signa.*

ter which followeth a great debility, languidneſs, and enervation of all the parts ſubſervient to motion; ſo that (for the moſt part) they ſpeak before they walk, which is vulgarly held to be a bad *Omen*; and if it vehemently increaſe, they do not onely totally loſe the uſe of their Feet, but can ſcarce ſit with an erected poſture, and their weak and feeble Neck can hardly ſuſtain the Burthen of the Head.

In the progreſs of the Diſeaſe, the Head and Face increaſeth in bigneſs, but the fleſhy parts below the Head, are daily more and more worn away.

There is alſo obſerv'd in this affect, certain ſwellings, and knotty excreſcencies about ſome of the Joints; theſe are chiefly conſpicuous in the Wriſts, and ſomewhat leſs in the Ancles, and in the tops of the ribs; the Bones in the Armes and Legs, and ſometimes the Thighs, and Shoulder-bones wax crooked; the Teeth come forth ſlowly, and with greater trouble than uſual, and at length the Breaſt becomes narrow, and the *Abdomen* ſwollen, with an extenſion of the Hypochondriacal parts, which hindreth the free motion of the *Diaphragma* downwards; and by conſequence doth ſomewhat interrupt the breathing, ſo that reſpiration becomes difficult, accompanied with coughing, the Pulſe being alſo weak and ſmall;

and

and in the increaſe of the Diſeaſe, all theſe ſigns become more intenſe and evident, and many, and more grievous, are daily accumulated.

1. If this Diſeaſe be light and gentle, the Children affected therewith may be eaſily reſtored to health; ſometimes by the ſole benefit of Age, the vital heat being increaſed, and ſummoned forth to the external parts by the force of frequent exerciſes. *Progn.*

But if it ſo vehemently prevaileth, that the increaſe thereof cannot be prevented by the beſt internal means, and alſo moſt prudent applications, then there is imminent danger.

2. If it proceed from other Diſeaſes, or be complicated with them, it will be the more difficult of curation; eſpecially if the Bones of the Armes, and Legs be crooked, and there be great bending and tumour of the Joints of the Wriſts, Ancles and Ribs.

But if the Symptoms decline, and the Child do eaſily endure agitation, and have often eruptions in the Skin, as Wheals, Pimples, or Itch, then there is great hopes of recovery.

3. If they be not cured in five years, they will grow deformed and crooked, and (for the moſt part) will become dwarfs, and live ſickly, being either Cachectick, or Phthiſical, till death do put a Period to their miſerable Life.

Cure. As for the Cure of this diſeaſe, both the Child and Nurſe muſt keep a good diet which is eaſie of Concoction.

In the mean time you muſt not neglect the beſt Chyrurgical and Pharmaceutical means which will moſt conduce to the ſpeedy recovery of the weakly Infant.

Univerſals being premiſed, the moſt effectual and approved Chyrurgical means in this affect, are Inciſion or Scarification of the Ears, and little Fountains or Iſſues; although many more may be uſed, *viz.* Frixions, Bliſters, Ligatures, *&c.*

Inciſion or Scarification in the Ears, is to be performed on the Ridge, in the inſide of the Ear above the hole; which muſt be ſtopt to hinder the Bloud paſſing into it.

This Operation muſt be often repeated, at leaſt once or twice in a month; which hath proved ſucceſſull when many other remedies have been ineffectual.

And here it may be noted, that Scarification being made in that place, muſt needs be of greater efficacy than if it were inſtituted in any other part of the Ear, or elſewhere.

1. Firſt, Becauſe the beginning of the fifth pair of Nerves is near that place, many of their Branches being diſtributed through the hollow of the Ear, and are thence conveyed into the *Spinalis medulla*, from whence it ſhooteth out little Branches which accompa-

ny

ny the Nerves of the marrow of the Back, to the ends of the very Legs and Feet; as many ingenious Anatomists have accurately obſerv'd.

Wherefore Scarification being there made, it is probable, that the matter (which commonly oppreſſeth the very beginning of that Nerve) is immediately evacuated, by which it is freed from obſtruction; and having alſo gotten vigour (being excited by the pain and Inflammation) it driveth out all ſtupidneſs from within it; by which means the Branches of the Nerves from thence ariſing, which are communicated to the *Spinalis medulla*, and many other parts may be in ſome meaſure excited alſo.

2. Becauſe by this means, there is a particular evacuation of the Head, which is wont to be oppreſſed with fullneſs in this affect.

Beſides, the Bloud being ſomewhat leſned, the thickneſs and toughneſs thereof muſt thereby be corrected; and (by conſequence) an equal diſtribution of it promoved to a more regular nouriſhment of the parts.

Iſſues in the Neck are alſo much approved in this diſeaſe, becauſe they very much conduce to leſſen the unuſual magnitude of the Head, and to evacuate the ſuperfluous watrineſs thereof, and repreſs the inordinate increaſe of the bones; alſo it manifeſtly dri-

drieth up the too much humidity of the ſpinal Marrow, exciteth heat, ſtrengthens the Nerves, and expelleth the aſtoniſhment.

As for the Pharmaceutical or Phyſical means, you muſt be ſure to cleanſe the firſt paſſages either by Clyſters, Vomits or Lenitive purgations.

When the Belly is Coſtive and the excrements are hardned, or ſome flatuous humours afflict the Bowels with vehement pain, then Clyſters are chiefly required; and they may alſo be injected before any preparation, Vomit or Lenitive purgation.

uomit. I need not preſcribe any forms, becauſe a little Milk and Sugar, with a few Aniſeſeeds boiled in it may ſerve.

Alſo an Emollient or Carminative Clyſter (that is gentle) may be injectrd when there is occaſion.

Emeticks if well prepared, and prudently adminiſtred are very efficacious, and will conduce much to the Cure.

And here I again commend Antimonial Vomits before all others.

1. Firſt, becauſe they not onely powerfully evacuate Crude or corrupt humours, and all manner of impurities contained in the Stomach by Vomit; but by an agitation and commotion, raiſed in all the parts, eſpecially in the Bowels, they looſen the groſs and viſcous humours adhering to the Guts,

Guts, and convey them through their many involutions and labyrinths, by which they are expelled by Stool; in which respect they are also profitable against torments of the Colick, and very conducible to unlock obstructions.

2. They most effectually irritate the expulsive faculty of all the parts of the Body, by which they compell forth the hidden and unappearing causes of diseases, especially of intermitting Fevers; for by the very straining to Vomit, the Guts are also instimulated to cast out by siege; the Liver poureth away the Choler by the Biliar pore; the juice of the *Pancreas* is voided into the small Guts; the Spleen perhaps doth unburthen its excrement into the Stomach; the Kidneys exern through the Ureters; the Lungs by a strong Cough eject their Phlegm through the Wind-pipe; the Head emptieth it self of salt waterish Rheums by the Palate, Nostrils and Eyes; finally the whole Body (for the most part) is rendred more prone to a *Diaphoresis*, either by a manifest sweating, or else by insensible transpiration.

If any are afraid of Antimonial preparations (though most safe and potent) they may administer Salt of Vitriol, from five to ten grains, either in Posset-drink or any other convenient Vehicle.

Also the following may be safely administred.

Take

Vomit. Take the clarified Juice of *Asarabacca* half a drachm; Syrup of the Juice of Sorrel two drachms; mix it, and give it in the morning fasting.

Observatio. But here we may note, that vomiting is not to be provoked in very weak Children, unless they are naturally apt to Vomit, and the humours tend upwards of their own accord, and they easily indure it; and then they ought to be gentle and given in a small dose.

Those that are averse to vomiting may take lenitive Catharticks, which must be made pleasant and potable, that the young Patient may not loath the taking of them.

Manna, Syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb, Syrup of Violets and Syrup of Roses solutive are all good pleasant medicines; which you may mix according to your discretion, in any proper distill'd water, or in the decoction of *semnæ Gerconis.*

The following drink is of excellent virtue, and will conduce much to the Cure of this disease.

Infusion. Take of Anise-seed, the Barks of Ash, Ivie, Tamarisk, Shavings of Harts-horn and Ivory, the Roots of Sassaphras, Liquorish, *China*, *Sarseparilla*, Butterbur, of each half an ounce; Mace one drachm; let them be cleansed, bruised and infused in two quarts of small Ale for two or three days; then strain

it

it out very ſtrongly, and bottle it up for the Child's ordinary drink.

In the Cure you muſt endeavour to reſiſt all ſymptoms, as Fluxes, Worms, Venereal affects, breeding Teeth with great pain, &c.

In any Flux, Gripes or urgent pain, you may give half a grain of *Laudanum opiat.* diſſolved in any convenient Vehicle, ſo often as neceſſity urgeth.

If Worms or venereal affects be fear'd, you may ſometimes adminſter this gentle purging *Bolus.*

Take of *Mercur. dulcis* ſix grains; *Diagredium*, Rezin of Jallop, of each three grains; with Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, make it into a *Bolus*; give it in the morning faſting. Purging Bolus.

In your Broths and Panadoes, you may boil Harts-tongue, Ceterach, Liver-wort, Maiden-hair, Sage, the Bark of Tamarisk, red Sanders, Saffron, the Roots of *China*, and *Sarſeparilla*, &c. but let all things be made acceptable to the Palate.

All kinds of exerciſe unto which Children are accuſtomed, may be uſefull in their time and ſeaſon; as Rocking, Going, Swinging, Playing, &c.

Alſo Frixions are excellent, in which begin at the *Spina dorſi*, and rub with a courſe warm linen Cloth, and alſo under the Short-ribs, and afterwards all other parts; let it be done gently, to cheriſh and incite the

the natural and vital heat, and attract the Nouriſhment to the affected parts.

External Medicines may be alſo applied, to ſtrengthen the weak parts, as Emplaſters, Ointments, &c.

Theſe forms may ſerve for Example.

Liniment. Take Ointments of the opening Juices, Tobacco, Marſh-mallows; Oils of Capers, Wormwood, Elder, Earth-worms, Bricks, Balſam of *Peru*, of each half an ounce; mix it.

With which let the weak parts be anointed with a warm hand, before a Fire.

Plaſter. Take the Plaſters *Nervinum*, *De minio*, *ad Herniam*, of each one ounce; the Carminative Plaſter of *Sylvius*, Balſam of *Peru*, of each two drachms; mix it, and ſpread it on thin Leather.

It may be applied to the Back, or any other weak part after anointing.

If the Lungs be affected, anoint the Breaſt with the following Ointment.

Pectoral Ointment. Take the pectoral Ointment two ounces; Oil of Mace by expreſſion, Oil of Violets, of each half an ounce; mix it.

After which apply a Plaſter.

They that deſire more variety of Medicines, &c. let them peruſe that excellent and learned tract of the Rachites written by the famous Doctours and Fellows of the College of Phyſicians at *LONDON*.

Ornari res ipſa negat, contenta doceri.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Gout, and Rheumatiſm.

THE Gout is called in Greek ἀρθρὶς ab ἄρθρον *Articulus, quod Articulos infeſtet*; hence it is called in Latin *Articularis morbus*, it being a Diſeaſe of the Joints. Arthritis.

This is a general Name for all Gouts, or when all or moſt of the Joints are affected.

But when any particular Joint is infeſted with a Gouty diſtemper, it doth from thence take its denomination.

For if it invadeth the Jaw-bones, it may be called in Greek σιαγονάγρα, *ex* σιαγὼν *maxilla, &* ἀγρέω *ſævio, quod maxillarum uſum impediat.* It being (for the moſt part) accompanied with a fierce and cruel Pain.

And ſo likewiſe if it invade any of the reſt of the Joints.

If the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, &c. be affected, it may be termed τραχηλάγρα, *ex* τράχηλος *collum, vel cervix*, &c.

That which moleſts the Shoulders, may be fitly called ὠμάγρα, *ex* ὦμος *humerus*. &c.

If it affects the Collar-bones, you may call it κλειάγρα, *ex* κλεὶς *clavis, vel clavicula*, &c.

That in the Elbow may be termed πηχάγρα, *ex* πῆχυς *cubitus*, &c.

The

The Gout in the Hand is called χειράγρα, *ex* χεὶρ *manus*, &c.

That in the Hip may be called in Greek ἰσχιὰς, *ab* ἰσχίον *coxa*, &c. *quod ab* ἰσχὺς *lumbus.*

In Latin *Coxendicum dolor, quod coxendices præcipue infestat.*

If it be in the Knee γονάγρα, *ex* γόνυ *genu*, &c. If in the Foot ποδάγρα *ex* πούς *pes*, & ἀγρεύω *sævio, Quod pedum usum impediat*, which may be added to every particular.

This and all other Gouts are most commonly accompanied with a fierce, cruel, tormenting pain; and thus much, if not too much of the Names of the Gout.

Causes. The Causes are either external, or internal.

The external Causes are Gluttony, Drunkenness, immoderate Venery, Idleness, external Cold, and excess or defect of any of the non-naturals.

The internal Cause of all Arthritick pains, is the Juice of the *Pancreas* too acid and sharp, which raiseth a vitious Effervescency with Choler, &c. whereby a Fermental sharpness is increased; and when it is exorbitant, it is sent forth into the extreme parts, and meeting with that seedy Glue, which is between the Joints, doth not onely affect it with its fermental Acrimony, but is also the grand Cause of the virulent tormenting pain and inflammation in the part affected.

But

But ſeeing the pains are different, not onely in divers People ſick of this Diſtemper, but alſo the Pains of the Gout are divers in the ſame ſick party, we muſt therefore, as well by reaſon as experience, ſearch into the true Cauſe thereof.

Therefore in as much as the preſent moleſting pains, are not always freed with the ſame medicines, no not in the ſame fit; much leſs all that are Gouty.

We may hence conſider that divers humours, as Choler, Phlegm, &c. are diverſly mixt and fermented with the Juice of the *Pancreas*, which is peccant in a ſour Acrimony, being the primary Cauſe of all Gouts.

And here we may note, that this over acid humour doth moleſt the ſick (chiefly in the beginning of the fit) with a corroding pain; but after a while, when Choler (by its exceeding heat) hath gotten the Predominancy, it cauſeth a divers burning pain, according to the diverſity of its faultineſs. Obſervatio.

But if viſcous Phlegm be predominant, the pain is much dull'd, and the motion of the part hinder'd with a phlegmatick Tumour, rather than an acute pain; which ought to be accurately obſerv'd by every ingenious Artiſt.

When the Gouty humour hath invaded any joint, there is preſently an unuſual heat, and more exquiſite ſenſe in it, than formerly, Signs.

ſo that the leaſt touch of any hard thing doth hurt the part; and the longer it continues, the more the Pain increaſeth, with redneſs and ſwelling of the part affected, and moſt commonly attended with a Symptomatical Fever.

Progn. 1. The Gout is a Chronical diſeaſe, attended with violent Pain, but is ſeldom mortal, except in very weak Bodies that are much decay'd by Sickneſs, or old Age.

2. If it continue long, till the Joints are knotty, it is incurable, according to *Ovid*,

Tollere nodoſam neſcit medicina Podagram.

But if there be no Knots in the Joints, and the Patient is laborious, and the Body is (for the moſt part) ſoluble, and there be ſwelling of the Veins called *Varices*, then it may be happily cured.

3. If it becomes habitual to the ſick, the morbifick *Idea* is implanted in the vital Spirit, and tranſfer'd through the ſeed, which makes it Hereditary.

Cure. The Cure of the Gout will conſiſt,

1. Firſt in defending the afflicted Joints, as well againſt future Pain, as freeing them from that which doth moleſt at preſent.

2. In the univerſal amendment of the juice of the *Pancreas*.

3. In

3. In the correcting and evacuation of the vitious Choler.

4. In the altering and diminiſhing of Phlegm any way peccant.

To aſſwage the preſent Pain I commend the following Medicaments, which will conduce much to mitigate the ſharpneſs of the acrimonious humours in all Gouty people, and eaſe the part affected.

When there is exceſſive heat, you may bathe the Gouty part with this Fomentation very hot, with wollen Stuphs, which muſt be often renewed.

Take the Waters of the Spawn of Frogs, Fumitory, Elder, of each one quart; Vinegar of Mary-golds one pint; *Opium*, Camphire, of each half an ounce; mix it according to Art. *Fomentation.* ℞

But when the Pain is more corroding than burning, I commend the following to be uſed as the former.

Take of Treacle-water half a pint; the Waters of the Spawn of Frogs, Parſley, of each one quart; *Opium*, Camphire, of each half an ounce; mix it. ℞

After Bathing with either of theſe; apply this Cataplaſm.

Take Powders of the Roots of Marſhmallows, Flax-ſeed, Barley-meal, of each four ounces; new Milk three pints; boil it to the Conſiſtence of a Pulteſs, and add Oils *Pulteſs.*

of Flax-ſeed, Earthworms, the Ointment *Martiatum*, of each three ounces; Camphire half an ounce; mix it according to Art.

Where exceeding heat doth concur, and the Body abounds with ſharp Choler; inſtead of ſweet Milk, you may ſubſtitute Butter-milk.

Alſo a Pulteſs made of the Crums of White-bread, new Goats or Cows milk and Saffron, with Oil of Lin-ſeed, and Earth-worms, may be deſervedly commended, to aſſwage any Pain.

If the ſick be very phlegmatick, and impotency of motion doth afflict, more than pain; then Opiats may be omitted, and things more Aromatical may be uſed in all external Applications.

The following Pulteſs, or one like it, may ſerve for Example.

Cataplaſm. Take the Powders of Orriſ-roots; the Flowers of Chamomel, and Elder, Cummin-ſeeds, Barley-meal, of each four ounces; the Tops of Wormwood, Mints, of each four handfulls; boil them in two quarts of water of the Spawn of Frogs, to the Conſiſtence of a Pulteſs; when it is almoſt cold, add Treacle-water, Oils of Chamomel, Earth-worms, of each three ounces; mix it.

Alſo the Root of Briony, and Cuckow-pintle bruiſed, and made into a Pulteſs with Cow-dung is excellent.

If

If you add Volatile Salts of Animals, or Vegetables to your Medicines, whether Fomentations, Cataplasms, or Ointments, they will be the more effectual.

You may prepare an excellent Volatile Salt of Earth-worms (of great Virtue) for the Gout, which may be resolved into Liquour by fermentation, and putrefaction.

If the Gouty Patient do abound with Phlegm, or the Juice of the *Pancreas* exceed in an acid Acrimony causing a corroding Pain; it may happily be mitigated and remov'd with Balsam of Sulphur made with Oil of Amber, with which let the grieved part be embrocated, and it will forthwith raise a very hot Effervescency, which will presently cease again, and remove the great Pain in a moment, even to admiration. *Sudorn.*

After the pain is over, you may apply one of the former Cataplasms, or some Anodyne Ointment, to comfort, and (by degrees) restore again the membranous parts.

The following Liniment may serve for Example.

Take Oils of Earth-worms, Scurvigrass, Saint *John's*-wort, of each one ounce; Chymical Oils of Rosemary, Rue, of each twenty drops; mix it. *Liniment.*

Afterwards, you may apply a Plaster of *De minio cum Japona*.

In the mean time, inward means (to take away the Cauſe, and eaſe the pain) muſt not be neglected.

If the Patient have a plethorick Body, after a Stool hath been procured, by a Carminative Clyſter, with *Electuar. Caryocoſtinum*, &c. Let a Vein be opened.

Bloud drawn from the *Vena poplitis*, or *ſciatica* Vein, hath been ſucceſsfull in the *ſciatica*.

But Leeches applied to the Hemorrhoidal veins, are effectual in all Gouts.

Two or three days after bleeding, you may adminiſter the following Pills.

Purging Pills. Take of Pills Hermodactils, *fætidæ*, *ex duobus*, *Mercur. dulcis*, of each one ſcruple; mix it for two doſes, and give them in the Morning faſting.

℞ Or you may give half a drachm or two ſcruples of *pul. Arthriticus* in any convenient Vehicle.

But if the ſick be inclining to vomit, adminiſter an Antimonial Emetick.

You may purge and bleed ſo often as you ſee occaſion.

Iſſues near the part affected, and alſo to raiſe Bliſters upon the part, have been found by experience to be very effectual.

Alſo bathing and ſweating in nitrous or ſulphurous Baths, either natural or artificial, are much approv'd of.

That

That which is preſcrib'd in the Chapter of the Belly-ach, is very effectual, which may be uſed, as is there directed.

I might fill a Volume with receipts againſt the Gout, but I ſhall onely commend the following water or ſpirit to be often taken inwardly in any fit Vehicle, the quantity of half a ſpoonfull at a time.

Take the Roots of *Orris*, *Angelica*, *Saſſaphras*, of each two ounces; the Tops of Ground-pine, Penny-royal, Sage, Mother of Time; the Flowers of Saint *Johns*-wort, Chamomel, Prim-roſes, Roſemary, Lavender, of each three handfulls; the Berries of Bays and Juniper, of each one ounce; Caſtor two drachms; let them be all cleanſed, bruiſed and infuſed in ſix quarts of Spirit of Earth-worms compound for the ſpace of twenty four hours, then diſtill it in an Alembick according to Art. *Water againſt the Gout.*

The Rheumatiſm is called in Greek *ῥευματισμὸς, ex fluo fluo*; it being a diſtillation of Rheumatick humours, not onely affecting the Joints, but the adjacent parts, yea ſometimes the whole Body; eſpecially the Muſcles, Membranes, and *Perioſtium* of the Thighs, Legs, and Hip-bones. Rheumatiſmus.

The humour is of a very malign Nature, and ſoon cauſeth a Carioſity of the Bones, if it be not prevented.

Cauſe. The Cauſe is the ſame with the Gout, but ſharper.

Progn. 'Tis ſeldom mortal, but may be of long continuance, with great Pain, ſo that the Sick cannot endure to be touched.

Cure. In the Cure of this Diſtemper, Phlebotomy muſt be often repeated, and carminative Clyſters often adminiſtred.

Foment the pained parts with ſtale Urine (made very hot) wherein Caſtle-ſope is diſſolved; after which anoint with this following.

Linament. Take Spirit of Salt Armoniack, Oils of *Guiacum*, Bricks, of each two ounces; in which diſſolve *Opium* one ounce; Spaniſh Sope four ounces; then add Oil of Roſes ſix ounces, and make it a Linament according to Art.

If you would have it for a Plaſter, you may add ſo much *Empl. de minio* to it, as will give it a ſufficient Conſiſtency.

The Medicines and Directions preſcrib'd in the Cure of the Gout, are alſo proper here.

From theſe few obſervations, it will not be very difficult to ſelect other choice Medicines out of the writings of Practitioners, to cure both the Gout and Rheumatiſm.

To prevent a Relapſe, purge and bleed Spring and Fall, and keep a good Diet, and uſe moderation in all things.

I have now finiſht this little Tract, or Manual of Phyſick, which I have written for the common good; not onely to ſerve young Beginners of the Art of Phyſick, but alſo for the ſake of the ſick themſelves.

GOD grant that it may prove ſucceſſull, and tend to the good of them both.

Now unto the onely wiſe God and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt with the Holy Ghoſt our Comforter; three Perſons, and one God, be aſcribed, and given all Laud, Honour, Glory and Dominion, from this time forth, and for evermore. Amen.

Poſtſcript.

POSTSCRIPT.

HAving often prescrib'd the Carminative Spirit of *Sylvius*, and also his preservative water against the Plague, and his Carminative Plaster, &c. I will here give you the Receipts of them in English, that you may make them for your own use, as you see occasion.

The Carminative Spirit of Sylvius.

Take *Angelica*-root two drachms; the Roots of Masterwort, and Galangal, of each three drachms; the Tops of Rosemary, sweet Marjoram, Garden-rue, Centaury the less, Basil, of each one handfull; Bay-berries six drachms; the Seed of *Angelica*, Lovage, and Anise-seed, of each an ounce; Ginger, Nutmegs, Mace, of each half an ounce; Cinamon one ounce and half; Cloves, Orange-peel, of each two drachms. All these things being grosly bruised, pour thereon Spirit of *Malaga* or Spanish-wine six pints.

Digest them two days in *Balneo Mariæ*, and draw off all the Spirit.

You may pour upon what remains the same quantity of Spirit of Wine; and after two days digestion, draw it off as before, which

which may be kept apart, as weaker than the former, but of much virtue to diſcuſs Wind.

Aq. Prophylactica, *or the Preſervative-water againſt the Plague.*

Take the Roots of *Angelica*, and Zedoary, of each one ounce; Roots of Butter-bur two ounces; the Leaves of Garden-rue four ounces; of Baum, Scabious, Marigold-flowers, of each two ounces; unripe Wall-nuts cut two pound; new Pome-citrons cut one pound; bruiſe them all together, then pour on twelve pints of the beſt Wine-vinegar, diſtill'd by it ſelf to three fourth parts in Sand in a Glaſs cucurbit, then digeſt them all Night, in the Morning diſtill the water with a ſlow Fire.

This gratefull Medicine may be mixt with ordinary drink, broth or any decoction or Cordial Julep, *&c.* to a gratefull acidity, for any that are ſick, to take away thirſt, and to promote a mild Sweat.

The Plaſter of Sylvius *diſcuſſing Wind.*

Take gum *Galbanum*, *Bdellium* and *Ammoniacum*, of each half an ounce; Male-frankincenſe, red Mirrh, of each two drachms; *Opium* of *Thebes* one drachm; diſſolve them in Vinegar of Squills, and when they are again

again thickned, add yellow Wax, Colophony, of each three drachms; natural Balſam, Oil of Bricks, of each one drachm; Oil of Earth-worms half a drachm; diſtill'd Oil of Caraway a ſcruple; Venice Turpentine what ſufficeth to make it into a Plaſter according to Art.

This egregious Plaſter may be ſpread upon ſoft Leather, firſt form'd according to the ſhape and greatneſs of the Tumour to be diſſolv'd.

The Cholagogue, Electuary, or Diaprunum *of* Sylvius.

Take the Pulp of Prunes ſourish-ſweet, ten ounces; Powder of Cream of Tartar, beſt Scammony, of each two ounces; Powder of Rhubarb ten drachms; Cinamon half an ounce; yellow Sanders two drachms; refin'd Sugar a pound; make it into an Electuary according to Art.

The Hydragogue Electuary of Sylvius.

Take of Juniper-berries boild in water expreſt, and reduc'd to the Conſiſtency of a Pulp; the Pulp of Tamarinds, of each four ounces; Powder of Jallop-root one ounce and half; *Diagredium* one ounce; ſharp Cinamon, ſweet Fennel-ſeeds, of each two drachms;

drachms; clarifi'd Sugar ten ounces; make it into an Electuary according to Art.

The Doſe of either of theſe Electuaries, is from two drachms to half an ounce; they are gently effectual, and no ungratefull Medicines; they may be diſſolv'd in any convenient diſtill'd water, as Parſley, Fennel, &c. or it may be taken by it ſelf in the manner of a *Bolus*.

FINIS.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

THIS is to give notice to all Persons, chiefly country Physicians and Chyrurgeons, that all the Medicines prescrib'd in this Book, are faithfully prepared by the Authour hereof, and may be always had of him at reasonable rates, without Adulteration, or any other Deceits.

ALL sorts of Chymical preparations, are faithfully prepared without the least Sophistication or Adulteration, and to be sold at reasonable rates, by Christopher Pack *Chymist, at the Globe and Furnaces in the Postern, by* More-gate, *where a Catalogue may be had* Gratis.

An

An Interpretation of certain hard Words, which you ſhall meet with unexplained in this Treatiſe.

A.

ABdomen, *All that part of the Belly, which is between the Ribs and the Privy members, conſiſting of Skin, Fat and Muſcles.*

Abceſs, *an Impoſtume, or gathering of ill Humours to one part of the Body, and there drawn to a Head.*

Abſterſive, *a cleanſing Medicine.*

Acerbity, *Sourneſs.*

Acid, *eager, ſour, or ſharp.*

Acrimony, *Sharpneſs.*

An acute Diſeaſe is a ſharp Sickneſs, which doth quickly either diſpatch or deliver the Sick.

Ætites, *the Stone with Child found in an Eagles-neſt.*

Affected part, the part grieved, or diſtempered.

Alchimy, *the Art of melting or diſſolving Metals, &c. and ſeparating the pure from the impure.*

Alexiterion, Alexipharmacum, *a preſervative Medicine againſt Poiſon, and Infection.*

Amputation, *the cutting off of a Member.*

Amu'et, *any thing hanged about the Neck.*

Anatomy, *the Trunk of a dead Body, from whence all the Fleſh, Sinews, &c. is cut off, and nothing remaining but the bare Bones.*

Anodyne, *appeaſing Pain.*

Antidote, *a Preſervative againſt Poiſon and Infection.*

Antimonial, *made of Antimony.*

Anus, *the Fundament.*

Apertion, *an Opening.*

Apophlegmatiſm, *a Medicine which chewed, draweth Phlegm and other Humours out of the Head, and voideth them at the Mouth.*

Apoplexy, *a general Palſie of the whole Body.*

Apozeme, *a thin Decoction of Herbs.*

Aromaticks, *Medicines made of Spice.*

Arteries, *hollow Veſſels, wherein the vital Bloud, and Spirits are contained, which cauſeth the Pulſe, as you may feel at the Wriſts, &c.*

Arthritick pains, *the Gout or any other Pain of the Joints.*

Aſpera Arteria, *the Wind-pipe.*

Aſtrictive, Aſtringent, *which hath Power to bind.*

B. Bal-

B.

Balneo, *Bath.*
Balsamick, Healing, *of the Nature of Balsam.*
Bechical, *easing the Cough.*
Bile, *Choler.*
Bolus, *a Lump, a Morsel.*
Bronchia, *the Gristles of the Wind-pipe.*
Bubo, *a Sore about the Groin.*

C.

Cachexy, *ill habit of Body.*
Cacochymy, *ill Juice in the Body.*
Calcinate, *to burn into Ashes.*
Capillary, *as small as a Hair.*
Carbuncle. *a Plague-sore.*
Cardiack, *Cordials.*
Cariosity, *Rottenness.*
Carminative, *that cleanseth the Body of Wind.*
Cartilage, *a Gristle.*
Caruncle, *a little Piece of Flesh.*
Catagmatical, *Medicines to cure broken Bones.*
Cataplasm, *a Pulteis.*
Cataract, *a Disease of the Eyes.*
Catarrh, *a Rheum.*
Cathartick, *a purging Medicine.*
Catheretick, *a Medicine to consume superfluous Flesh.*
Cauterize, *to burn or sear.*
Cephalicks, *Med. for the Head.*
Cerebellum, *the little Brain.*
Chalybeate, *red-hot Steel in any thing.*
Chylus, *a white Juice coming of the Meat digested in the Stomach.*
Cholagogue, *a Medicine that purgeth Choler.*
Chronical, *staying long.*
Coliries, *Medicines for sore Eyes.*
Colliquation, *a Dissolving.*
Coriza, *a snottish Rheum.*
Crisis, *Judgment.*
Cuticula, *the Scarf-skin.*
Cystick passage, *the Passage of the Choler from the Gall.*

D.

Defluction, *a flowing down of Humours,*
Delirium, Dotage, *Light-headed.*
Deliccative, *a drying Medicine.*
Diaphragma, *the Midriff.*
Diaphoretick, *a sweating Cordial.*
Diaphoresis, *Evaporation by sweat.*
Diarrhea, *a Flux or Lask.*
Diastole, *Dilatation of the Heart,* &c.
Diuretical, *causing Urine.*
Dormative, *to cause sleep.*
Ducts, *little Pipes for Water,* &c.
Dura mater, *the strongest Skin encompassing the Brain.*
Dysentery, *the Bloudy-flux.*
Disuria, *scalding of Urine.*

E.

Effervescency, *a working, a fermenting.*
Elixir, *a Quintessence.*
Embrocate, *to bedew.*
Embryon, *an imperfect Child in the Womb, without shape.*
Emetick, *a Vomit.*
Emplastick, *a clamny Medicine.*
Emulsion, *a Medicine like milk.*
Epilepsie, *the Falling-sickness.*
Epidemical, *Ill, the Plague.*

Epis-

Epiſpaſtick, *a Medicine to raiſe Bliſters.*
Epithems, *are certain Powders, put in little Bags, and wet in Wine, &c. and applied to the Regions of the Heart, Liver, &c.*
Errhines, *liquid Medicines to ſnuff up the Noſe.*
Eſcharotick, *a potential Cautery.*
Exulcerate, *to bliſter.*

F.

FAſcinate, *to bewitch.*
Fibers, *ſmall hairy ſtrings.*
Fiſtula, *a hollow Ulcer with Callocity.*
Filtration, *a ſtraining fire.*
Fœtus, *the young.*
Fomentation, *an aſſwaging Bath.*

G.

GArgariſm, *a Liquour to waſh the Mouth.*
Gargariſe, *to waſh the Mouth.*
Gangrene, *an Inflammation tending to Mortification.*
Gonorrhœa, *the Running of the Reins.*

H.

HÆmorrhage, *an exceſſive or continual Flux of Bloud.*
Hæmorrhoids, *the Piles, alſo the Veins in the Fundament.*
Hepaticks, *of or belonging to the Liver.*
Hernius, *broken Bellied.*
Homogeneous, *Homogeneal of one Kind.*
Hydromel, *Water and Honey.*
Hydrocele, *a wateriſh Rupture.*
Hydrocephalos, *a Dropſie in the Head.*
Hydragogue, *a Medicine to purge water.*
Hydropical, *that have the Dropſie.*
Hypochondries, *the fore-part of the Belly about the ſhort Ribs.*
Hypochondriacal, *a windy Melancholy.*
Hyſterical, *of or belonging to the Womb.*

I.

ICterical, *having the Jaundice.*
Icchorous, *wateriſh, mattery.*
Jejunum, *the hungry Gut.*
Ileon, *the third ſmall Gut.*
Iliack paſſion, *a grievous Diſeaſe in the Gut* Ileon.
Impoſtume, *vide* Abceſs.
Inflammation, *an hot angry Swelling.*
Ingredients, *that which goeth into the making of a thing.*
Intercoſtal, *between the Ribs.*
Iſchuria, *Stoppage of Urine.*
Jugular vein, *in the Throat.*

L.

LActeal veins, *milkie Veins.*
Lethargy, *a ſlothfull ſleepy Diſeaſe of the Head.*
Lientery, *a Looſeneſs, cauſed by undigeſtion.*
Ligament, *a bond or binding.*
Linament, *a kind of hard Ointment.*
Lipothimy, *fainting, ſounding.*
Lithotomy, *cutting out of the Stone.*

Lixivial, *made of Lye.*
Lixivium, *a Lye made of Ashes.*
Lympha, *a waterish Humour.*

M.

MAsticatory, *a Medicine to chew in the Mouth.*
Medicinal, *of or belonging to Physick.*
Membrane, *a thin Skin.*
Menstruous, *a Woman having her Menses, or monthly Terms.*
Mercurial, *made of Quick-silver.*
Mesentery, *the thick fat Membrane, that fasteneth the Guts, &c.*
Muscle, *an Instrument of voluntary motion in the Body.*

N.

NArcotical, *stupefactive, that hath power to stupefie, or make the Body insensible.*
Neopolitan disease, *the Pox.*
Nephritick, *of the Reins.*
Nitrous, *made of Salt Petre.*

O.

OPiate, *made of Opium, to cause sleep, and give ease.*
Ophthalmy, *Inflammation of the Eye.*
Optick nerve, *the Sinew which bringeth sight to the Eye.*

P.

PAlate, *the hollow of the Mouth above.*
Panchymagogon, *a Medicine which purgeth all Humours.*
Pancreas, *the Sweet-bread.*
Paracenthesis, *a tapping for the Dropsie, &c.*
Pralitical, *that have the Dropsie.*
Pectoral, *of or belonging to the Breast.*
Pericardium, *the Membrane involving the Heart.*
Periosteum, *a thin Skin enwrapping the Bones.*
Peripneumony, *an Impostume of the Lungs.*
Peritonæum, *the inner Rim of the Belly.*
Pest, *the Plague.*
Pharmacy, *Medicine.*
Phlegmagogues, *Medicines that purgeth Phlegm.*
Phlebotomy, *Bloud-letting.*
Phrenetical, *that hath the Phrensie.*
Pia mater *the tender Skin enwrapping the Brain.*
Pituitous, *phlegmatick.*
Pleuretical, *that hath the Pleurisie.*
Plethorick, *fullness of Bloud.*
Prohylactick, *a Preservative against the Plague, &c.*
Pulan, *Barley-water.*
Pulsation, *a beating.*
Pulverize, *pulverate, to beat into Powder.*
Puncture, *a Pricking.*
Purgative, *which hath virtue to purge.*
Purulent, *full of matter.*
Pustule, *a Wheal or Blister.*

Q.

QUartan ague, *that cometh every fourth Day.*

min-

Quintan ague, *that cometh every fifth day, but seldom observ'd.*
Quotidian, *that cometh every day.*

R.

RAdical, *of or belonging to the Root.*
Rarefaction, *a making thin of what was thick.*
Rectum, *the Arse-gut.*
Respiration, *fetching of breath.*
Rupture, *a breaking.*

S.

SAline, *saltish.*
Salivation, *spitting, or fluxing at the Mouth.*
Sanguification, *the changing of the Nourishment into Bloud.*
Saphena, *the Vein by the inner Ancle.*
Scamoniats, *Medicines made of Scammony.*
Scarifie, *to cut or lance.*
Sceleton, *a dry Carcass, of Bones onely.*
Sciatica, *the Hip-gout.*
Scorbutick, *that have the Scurvy.*
Scrofulæ, *the Kings-evil.*
Secundine, *the After-birth.*
Seminal, *of the Seed.*
Serosity, *the wheyish, or waterish part of the Bloud.*
Sphincter muscle, *the round compassing Muscle of the Fundament, &c. ordained to prevent untimely excretion.*
Soluble, *Loose.*
Solvent, *that hath Power to melt or dissolve.*
Soporiferous, *causing sleep.*
Spasm, *the Cramp, or Convulsion.*
Spermatical, *of or belonging to the Seed.*
Spina dorsi, *the Back-bone.*
Spinalis medulla, *the Marrow of the Back.*
Spirituous, *full of Spirit.*
Spissitude, *thickness.*
Sternutatory, *to cause sneezing.*
Sternon, *the Breast-bone, where the Ribs meet.*
Sterillity, *Barrenness.*
Strangury, *a pissing by drops.*
Sudorifick, *that causeth Sweat.*
Suffocate, *to choak.*
Suffumigate, *to smoak underneath.*
Sulphur, *Brimstone.*
Superfetation, *a conceiving the second time.*
Suppuration, *a gathering to matter.*
Symptom, *any grief following a Disease, or sensibly joyned with it, as Head-ach with an Ague, &c.*
Systole, *contraction of the Heart, &c.*

T.

TEnasmus, *a Neediness to go to stool.*
Tenuity, *Smallness.*
Thoracick, *of or belonging to the Breast.*
Torsions, *gripings of the Guts.*
Trachea, *or* Aspera arteria, *the Wind-pipe.*
Transfer, *to carry from one place to another.*
Transmute, *to change.*
Transpiration, *sweaty Vapours coming forth of the Pores of the Skin.*

Tubercles, *Pimples, Wheals.*
Tumour, *a swelling.*
Turgid, *after a swelling manner.*
Tympany, *the windy Dropsie.*

V.

VAperous, *full of Vapours.*
Varices, *swelling of the Veins in the Legs.*
Vegetables, *Roots or Plants.*
Vehicle, *any thing that carrieth, &c.*
Ventoses, *Cupping-glasses.*
Ventricle, *the Stomach, &c.*
Verminous, *full of Worms.*
Vertebra, *the Back-bone.*
Vertigo, *Giddiness.*
Vesicatory, *a Medicine to draw Blisters.*
Virulent, *deadly, poisonous.*
Viscous, *clammy like Bird-lime.*
Vitiate, *to corrupt.*
Volatile, *that flieth.*

U.

ULcerate, *to blister, to break out into Sores.*
Unguent, *an Ointment.*
Ureters, *the Vessels by which the Urine passeth from the Reins to the Bladder.*
Urethra, *the passage of Urine from the Bladder, through the Yard, &c.*
Uvula, *a fleshy substance, hanging down, like a Grape, from the Roof of the Mouth, towards the Root of the Tongue.*

ADVERTISEMENT.

A *New Idea* of the Practice of Physick; written by that famous *Franciscus De-le-boe Sylvius*; late chief Professour of Physick in the University of *Leiden*. The first Book; of the Diseases either constituting, producing, or following the Natural functions of Man not in Health. Wherein is contain'd, beside a new Method in General, a Vindication of the Spleen and Mother from fits attributed to them. Is also a new Discovery of intermitting Fevers, the Yellow-jaundice, and other Diseases, never before discover'd. All clear'd by Anatomical experiments, and Chymical demonstrations; as also by their Cures. Faithfully translated by *Richard Gower*, formerly Student under the Author. Printed for *Brabazon Aylmer*, at the three Pigeons against the *Royal Exchange* in *Cornhill*. in *Octavo*.

THE END.